NARKOMED 4
OPERATOR'S INSTRUCTION MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1 Introduction

Operator's Responsibility for Patient Safety ............................................. 1-1
Limitation of Liability .............................................................................. 1-2
Restriction .............................................................................................. 1-2
How This Manual Is Organized .................................................................. 1-3
Conventions Used in This Manual ............................................................ 1-4
General Warnings and Cautions ............................................................... 1-4

Section 2 General Description

Overview .................................................................................................. 2-1
Gas Delivery System ................................................................................ 2-1
Vaporizers .............................................................................................. 2-12
Absorber ................................................................................................. 2-13
Bain Circuit Adapters ............................................................................. 2-15
Scavenger Systems .................................................................................. 2-17
AV-E Ventilator ....................................................................................... 2-19
Main Switch Panel ................................................................................... 2-19
Power Supply System .............................................................................. 2-21
Breathing System Sensor Interface Panel ............................................... 2-23
Patient Sensor Interface Panel ................................................................. 2-23
Patient Cable Boom Arm ........................................................................ 2-23
Monitoring System .................................................................................. 2-29
Printer ..................................................................................................... 2-29
O.R. Data Manager .................................................................................. 2-29
Manual Sphygmomanometer ................................................................... 2-29

Section 3 Daily Checkout

Daily Checkout Procedure ........................................................................ 3-1

Section 4 Preuse Checkout

Preuse Checkout Procedure ...................................................................... 4-1

Section 5 - Operation

Gas Delivery System
Overview .................................................................................................. 5-1-1
Connecting the Pipeline Gas Supply ......................................................... 5-1-1
Connecting the Gas Cylinders ................................................................. 5-1-2
Connecting the Fresh Gas Hose ............................................................... 5-1-4
Adjusting the Gas Flow .......................................................................... 5-1-4
Setting the Oxygen Flush ...................................................................... 5-1-5
Using the Gas Selector Switch ............................................................... 5-1-5
# NARKOMED 4 OPERATOR'S INSTRUCTION MANUAL

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Vaporizer  
(Refer to separate manual) ............................................. 5-2-1

Absorber System  
(Refer to separate manual) ............................................. 5-3-1

Bain Circuit Adapter  
(Refer to separate manual) ............................................. 5-4-1

Open Reservoir Scavenger  
(Refer to separate manual) ............................................. 5-5-1

Scavenger Interface for Passive Systems  
(Refer to separate manual) ............................................. 5-6-1

Main Switch Panel  
Overview ................................................................. 5-7-1  
System Power Switch ................................................... 5-7-1  
Testing the Battery .................................................... 5-7-2

AV-E Anesthesia Ventilator  
Overview ................................................................. 5-8-1  
Activating the Ventilator .............................................. 5-8-1  
Adjusting the Tidal Volume .......................................... 5-8-1  
Setting the Frequency Control .................................... 5-8-3  
Setting the Inspiratory/Expiratory (I:E) Phase ............... 5-8-3  
Time Ratio Control ................................................... 5-8-3  
Setting the Inspiratory Flow Rate ............................... 5-8-3  
Troubleshooting ........................................................ 5-8-4

Monitoring System  
Overview ................................................................. 5-9-1  
Power-on Screen ........................................................ 5-9-1  
Preuse Checkout Screen .............................................. 5-9-4  
Monitor Screen .......................................................... 5-9-5  
Monitor Setup Screen ................................................. 5-9-7  
Data Screen .............................................................. 5-9-8  
Print Screen .............................................................. 5-9-14  
System Configuration Screens ..................................... 5-9-16

Pulse Oximetry Monitoring  
Overview ................................................................. 5-10-1  
Connecting the Pulse Oximeter Sensor ......................... 5-10-2  
Setting Alarms ........................................................... 5-10-3  
Setting SpO₂ Interlock ............................................... 5-10-4  
Adjusting Audio Pulse Tone ....................................... 5-10-4  
Displaying the Waveform (Trace) ............................... 5-10-4  
Displaying the Trend .................................................. 5-10-5  
Pulse Oximetry Alarm Messages .................................. 5-10-5  
Troubleshooting ........................................................ 5-10-7
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Oxygen Analysis**
- Overview ........................................... 5-11-1
- Setting Alarms ..................................... 5-11-1
- Calibrating Oxygen Sensor ....................... 5-11-2
- Displaying Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide Concentration ........................................ 5-11-4
- Oxygen Alarm Messages ............................. 5-11-5
- Troubleshooting .................................... 5-11-6

**Carbon Dioxide Analysis**
- Overview ........................................... 5-12-1
- Setting Alarms ..................................... 5-12-3
- Carbon Dioxide Calibration ....................... 5-12-3
- Displaying the Waveform (Trace) ............... 5-12-3
- Displaying the Trend ................................ 5-12-4
- Carbon Dioxide Messages ......................... 5-12-4
- Troubleshooting .................................... 5-12-6

**Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring**
- Overview ........................................... 5-13-1
- Selecting the Noninvasive Blood Pressure Cuff ........................................ 5-13-2
- Placing the Cuff .................................... 5-13-3
- Setting Alarms ..................................... 5-13-4
- Selecting Measurement Mode ....................... 5-13-4
- Selecting Interval ................................... 5-13-4
- Invoking Measuring Mode ............................ 5-13-5
- NIBP Alarm Messages .............................. 5-13-6
- Troubleshooting .................................... 5-13-8

**Breathing Pressure Monitoring**
- Overview ........................................... 5-14-1
- Setting Alarms ..................................... 5-14-2
- Selecting Auto Set .................................. 5-14-3
- Threshold Pressure Limit .......................... 5-14-3
- Displaying the Waveform (Trace) ............... 5-14-4
- Displaying the Trend ................................ 5-14-5
- Troubleshooting .................................... 5-14-7

**Respiratory Volume Monitoring**
- Overview ........................................... 5-15-1
- Displaying the Waveform (Trace) ............... 5-15-2
- Displaying the Trend ................................ 5-15-3
- Setting the Alarm ................................... 5-15-3
- Respiratory Volume Alarm Messages ............. 5-15-3
- Troubleshooting .................................... 5-15-5
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Agent Analysis
Overview ......................................................... 5-16-1
Setting Alarms ....................................................... 5-16-2
Selecting the Agent ............................................... 5-16-2
Sample Line .......................................................... 5-16-3
Displaying the Waveform (Trace) .......................... 5-16-3
Displaying the Trend ............................................... 5-16-3
Agent Analysis Alarm Messages .............................. 5-16-4

O.R. Data Manager
Overview .......................................................... 5-17-1
Central Processing Unit with Floppy Disk Drive .... 5-17-1
Keyboard ............................................................. 5-17-3
Remote Display ...................................................... 5-17-5
Starting a Case Using the O.R. Data Manager .......... 5-17-10
Patient Data Screen ............................................... 5-17-16
Drug Administration Screen .............................. 5-17-19
O.R. Event Record Screen ..................................... 5-17-24
Numeric Screen ...................................................... 5-17-31
Graphic History Screen ........................................ 5-17-39
Printing Anesthesia Records ............................ 5-17-42
System Configuration Screen ........................... 5-17-46
Drug Template Edit Screen ................................. 5-17-47
Event Template Edit Screen ............................... 5-17-51
Numeric Template Edit Screen .......................... 5-17-55
Hospital Name Screen ........................................... 5-17-61

Manual Sphygmomanometer
Overview .......................................................... 5-18-1
Selecting a Blood Pressure Cuff ........................... 5-18-1
Connecting the Cuff ............................................. 5-18-2
Placing the Cuff ................................................. 5-18-3

Section 6 Routine Maintenance

Cleaning and Sterilization .................................. 6-1
Replacing the Water Trap Reservoir .................... 6-13
Replacing the Oxygen Sensor ................................ 6-13
Replacing the Keyboard Cover ................................ 6-14

Section 7 Specifications

General ............................................................... 7-1
Environmental ...................................................... 7-1
Electrical ............................................................ 7-1
Gas Delivery System ........................................... 7-1
Vaporizers ........................................................... 7-2
Ventilator ............................................................ 7-3
Absorber System .................................................. 7-3
Pulse Oximetry Monitoring .................................. 7-3
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring ................ 7-4
Breathing Pressure Monitoring ............................ 7-4
NARKOMED 4
OPERATOR’S INSTRUCTION MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Respiratory Volume Monitoring ........................................ 7-4
Respiratory Gas Analysis ............................................. 7-5
Serial Interface ......................................................... 7-6
Manual Sphygmomanometer ......................................... 7-6

Appendices

Appendix A Spare and Replacement Parts
Appendix B Exam
North American Dräger anesthesia products are designed to provide the greatest degree of patient safety that is practically and technologically feasible. The design of the equipment, the accompanying literature, and the labeling on the equipment take into consideration that the purchase and use of the equipment are restricted to trained professionals, and that certain inherent characteristics of the equipment are known to the trained operator. Instructions, warnings, and caution statements are limited, therefore, to the specifics of the North American Dräger design. This publication excludes references to hazards which are obvious to a medical professional, to the consequences of product misuse, and to potentially adverse effects in patients with abnormal conditions. Product modification or misuse can be dangerous. North American Dräger disclaims all liability for the consequences of product alterations or modifications, as well as for the consequences which might result from the combination of North American Dräger products with products supplied by other manufacturers if such a combination is not endorsed by North American Dräger.

The operator of the anesthesia system must recognize that the means of monitoring and discovering hazardous conditions are specific to the composition of the system and the various components of the system. It is the operator, and not the various manufacturers or suppliers of components, who has control over the final composition and arrangement of the anesthesia system used in the operating room. Therefore, the responsibility for choosing the appropriate safety monitoring devices rests with the operator and user of the equipment.

Patient safety may be achieved through a variety of different means depending on the institutional procedures, the preference of the operator, and the application of the system. These means range from electronic surveillance of equipment performance and patient condition to simple, direct contact between operator and patient (direct observation of clinical signs). The responsibility for the selection of the best level of patient monitoring belongs solely to the equipment operator. To this extent, the manufacturer, North American Dräger, disclaims responsibility for the adequacy of the monitoring package selected for use with the anesthesia system. However, North American Dräger is available for consultation to discuss monitoring options for different applications.
Section 1
Introduction

Limitation of Liability

North American Dräger’s liability, whether arising from or related to manufacture and sale of the goods, their installation, demonstration, sales representation, use, performance, or otherwise, including any liability based upon North American Dräger’s Product Warranty, is subject to and limited to the exclusive terms and conditions as set forth, whether based upon breach of warranty or any other cause of action whatsoever, regardless of any fault attributable to North American Dräger and regardless of the form of action (including, without limitation, breach of warranty, negligence, strict liability, or otherwise).

THE STATED EXPRESSED WARRANTIES ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT.

North American Dräger shall not be liable for, nor shall the buyer be entitled to recover, any special incidental or consequential damages or for any liability incurred by buyer to any third party in any way arising from or relating to the goods. North American Dräger disclaims any liability arising from a degraded system due to an improperly designed or malfunctioning third party interfaced product.

Restriction

Federal law restricts this device to sale by, or on the order of, a physician.
How This Manual Is Organized

All users of the NARKOMED 4 must read this manual completely before using the machine. In order to make this document more convenient for future reference, it has been divided into several independent sections. Each section deals specifically with one task.

Conventions Used in This Manual

This manual has been set up with several conventions to help organize the information contained in it. Please read about these conventions carefully so that you understand their significance in the manual.

Typefaces

Narrative information in this manual appears in this typeface.

Machine messages and labels appear in this typeface.

Warnings and Cautions

Warning messages give important information that, if ignored, could lead indirectly or directly to a patient's injury.

Caution messages give important information that, if ignored, could lead directly to equipment damage.

All parts of this manual contain special warnings and cautions about the NARKOMED 4. Each time a warning or caution appears in the text, it is accompanied by a symbol in the margin that looks like this:

⚠️

Use this symbol as a visual flag that reminds you to pay close attention to the message beside the symbol.
General Warnings and Cautions

The following list of warnings and cautions apply to general operation and maintenance of the NARKOMED 4. Warnings and cautions about installing and operating specific parts appear with those topics.

**WARNING:** Any person involved with the setup, operation, or maintenance of the NARKOMED 4 anesthesia system must be thoroughly familiar with this instruction manual.

**WARNING:** This anesthesia system will not respond automatically to certain changes in patient condition, operator error, or failure of components. The system is designed to be operated under the constant surveillance and control of a qualified operator.

**WARNING:** No third-party components shall be attached to the anesthesia machine, ventilator, or breathing system unless authorized by North American Dräger.

**WARNING:** This machine may be serviced only by an authorized representative of North American Dräger. Refer any servicing to qualified service personnel.

**CAUTION:** Although the NARKOMED 4 is designed to minimize the effects of ambient radio-frequency interference, machine functions may be adversely affected by the operation of electrosurgical equipment or short wave or microwave diathermy equipment in the vicinity.

**CAUTION:** Do not place more than 100 pounds on top of the NARKOMED 4 monitor housing.
Overview

The NARKOMED® 4 is a continuous flow anesthesia system. All NARKOMED 4 machines are equipped with a monitoring system and pneumatic circuitry for delivering medical gases and anesthetic vapor.

Gas Delivery System

The pneumatic system can simultaneously deliver up to four gases and one anesthetic agent (from a selection of up to three). Oxygen and nitrous oxide are standard on all NARKOMED 4 machines. Optional gases are air, carbon dioxide, and oxygen-helium. Gas is supplied to the system through pipelines and cylinders. Pipeline connections for oxygen and nitrous oxide are standard on all machines, and a pipeline connection for air is also available. Gas cylinder yokes are available for up to two oxygen cylinders and two nitrous oxide cylinders, plus one additional cylinder for a third gas.

Color Coding

Each connection, valve, gauge, and flowmeter is labeled and color coded for the appropriate gas, as shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GAS</th>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>COLOR CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>U.S.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>AIR</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Dioxide</td>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen-Helium</td>
<td>O₂-He</td>
<td>Green/Brown Diagonal Stripes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>N₂O</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>O₂</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|               |            | **CANADA (CSA)**                |
| Air           | AIR        | Black/White Checkered           |
| Carbon Dioxide| CO₂        | Gray                            |
| Oxygen-Helium | O₂-He      | White/Brown Diagonal Stripes    |
| Nitrous Oxide | N₂O        | Blue                            |
| Oxygen        | O₂         | White                            |

Gas Entry Via Pipeline

Gas from the hospital pipelines enters the NARKOMED 4 through hoses connected to diameter-indexed safety system (DISS) inlets. The indexed connector system reduces the risk of delivering the wrong gas to a patient by preventing incorrect connection of gas pipes. The inlets include check valves, which prevent back flow leakage into the atmosphere (when supply hoses are not connected) or into the attached supply hoses (when reserve cylinders are in use). Each pipeline connection is also equipped with a filter to prevent foreign material from entering the internal gas piping of the NARKOMED 4. Pipeline gases should be supplied at 50–55 psi.
Pipeline pressure gauges for oxygen and nitrous oxide are standard. If the anesthesia machine is equipped with air, a pipeline pressure gauge for air is also included. The gauges are located directly below the flowmeters and flow control valves for each gas and are labeled and color-coded for their respective gases. Concentric scales in psi and kPa indicate the pipeline supply pressure.

When the machine is connected to a functioning pipeline supply, each gauge should indicate 50–55 psi. Supply pressures outside of this range may adversely affect the operation of the NARKOMED 4. A fluctuating pipeline supply pressure, for example, would cause a corresponding fluctuation of the delivered flow of that gas. An excessively low pipeline pressure may activate the corresponding reserve cylinder and deplete its contents (if the reserve cylinder valve was left in the open position).
CAUTION: To ensure that gas supplies are at adequate pressure, pipeline pressure gauges should indicate steady pressures of 50–55 psi.

Gas Entry Via Cylinder Yokes

The NARKOMED 4 can be equipped with a maximum of two oxygen and two nitrous oxide cylinder hanger yokes. An additional yoke for an optional third gas is also available. To prevent a cylinder from being improperly connected, the yokes are labeled, color-coded, and keyed for gas-specific cylinders using the pin-indexed safety system.
A filter in each yoke prevents foreign material from entering the internal gas piping of the NARKOMED 4. A check valve in each yoke prevents back flow into the cylinder or leakage into the atmosphere if the cylinder is not mounted on the yoke. When the machine is configured with two yokes for the same gas, the check valve prevents movement of gas from one cylinder to the other. If a cylinder is not mounted to a yoke, the attached yoke plug should be placed between the yoke handle’s threaded bolt and the yoke's gas inlet.

Cylinders attached to the hanger yokes must contain gas at the pressures outlined in the table below. Any cylinders that contain less than the recommended minimum outlined in the table should be replaced with new, full cylinders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GAS</th>
<th>MAX PSI</th>
<th>MIN PSI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Dioxide</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen-Helium</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each cylinder gas circuit has a cylinder pressure gauge, located at the bottom of the flowmeter panel on the front of the machine. Each gauge is labeled and color-coded for its respective gas. The dial is marked with concentric scales for psi and kPa. When a cylinder's valve is open, its pressure gauge indicates the gas pressure in the cylinder. If two reserve cylinders of the same gas are open at the same time, the gauge indicates the pressure in the cylinder having the higher pressure.

For nonliquefied gases (oxygen, air, oxygen-helium), the indicated pressure is proportional to the gas content of the cylinder. For liquefied gases (nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide), the gauge indicates the vapor pressure of the liquefied gas in the cylinder. This pressure remains constant until all of the liquid in the cylinder has vaporized. When the liquid has vaporized, the cylinder pressure decreases proportionally as gas is removed from the cylinder.
The oxygen failure protection device (OFPD) is a pneumatically operated valve located in the anesthesia machine's internal supply lines for all gases except oxygen. The OFPD valve is controlled by the gas pressure in the oxygen supply line. Proper oxygen pressure keeps the valve open; a failure or reduction of pressure in the oxygen supply line proportionally reduces and eventually shuts off the supply of all other gases.

When the OFPD is activated, the flowmeters indicate a reduced gas flow proportional to the reduction of oxygen supply pressure. When the oxygen supply pressure (from either pipeline or reserve cylinders) drops below approximately 37 psi, an O2 SUPPLY LOW alarm message appears on the central alarm display. The red O2 SUPPLY PRESSURE indicator light on the main switch panel lights up, and an intermittent audible alarm sounds.
If only one source of oxygen supply pressure (either reserve cylinders or pipeline) fails, and the other source maintains proper supply pressure within the machine’s oxygen supply lines, the OFPD and O2 SUPPLY LOW alarms are not activated.

Gas Selector Switch

Setting the gas selector switch to the O₂ + N₂O position permits oxygen and nitrous oxide flows to the appropriate flowmeter controls and enables the minimum oxygen flow. The ALL GASES position of the gas selector switch permits the additional gases to flow to their respective flowmeter controls, allowing a mixture of all gases. However, setting the switch to the ALL GASES position automatically disables the minimum oxygen flow feature (described later in this section).

Flowmeters

Flowmeters, located immediately above their corresponding flow control valves, display the delivered flow rate of each gas in the fresh gas mixture. Dual flowmeter tubes (fine and coarse) are used in tandem for oxygen, nitrous oxide, and air (if provided). When other gases are supplied, single flowmeter tubes are used. All flowmeters are labeled and color-coded at each end of the flowtube.

Each flowmeter has a float indicator. Flow rate is indicated by the scale reading at the center of the float.

Oxygen, nitrous oxide, and air flowmeters are certified to be within ±3% of full scale at 20° C and 760 mm Hg. Single flowtubes are certified to be within ±5% of full scale.

Low-Flow Flowmeters

For low-flow anesthesia, the NARKOMED 4 can be configured with low-flow, dual-tube flowmeters for oxygen and nitrous oxide. These flowmeters function the same way as the standard dual-tube flowmeters, but they are calibrated to provide greater resolution for low-flow anesthesia.

Minimum Oxygen Flow

The oxygen dispensing system incorporates a calibrated bypass flow of 150 ± 50 ml/min (at 50 psi pipeline pressure), which delivers this volume of oxygen even if the oxygen flow control valve is fully closed.

If the machine is equipped with an additional gas, the minimum oxygen flow is automatically disabled when the gas selector switch is set to the ALL GASES position.

If required for low-flow anesthesia, the NARKOMED 4 can be modified to eliminate the minimum oxygen flow feature. If this option is requested, a label is placed above the oxygen flowmeter to indicate that the anesthesia machine has been modified to eliminate minimum oxygen flow. Elimination of minimum flow also slightly changes the performance of the oxygen ratio controller. (See “Oxygen Ratio Controller” below.)
Flow Control Valves
A needle valve located below the fine flowmeter tube for each gas is used to adjust the gas flow. A zero stop prevents damage to the flow control valve seats. If necessary, a North American Dräger authorized service representative can readjust the stop.

Each flow control knob is identified by its color code and chemical symbol. The oxygen flow control valve is also touch-coded with a deeply fluted knob.

CAUTION: Unless the anesthesia machine has been specifically modified to eliminate the minimum oxygen flow feature (see "Minimum Oxygen Flow" later in this section), the flow of oxygen cannot be completely shut off. Do not force the oxygen flow control knob past the zero stop in an effort to shut off the minimum flow; forcing the knob can damage the valve seat.

Oxygen Flush
A manually operated, self-closing oxygen flush valve is located on the front of the machine. A bezel is mounted around the pushbutton in order to prevent accidental engagement. The valve, when actuated, delivers an unmetered oxygen flow of approximately 55 l/min directly to the NARKOMED 4's fresh gas common outlet. The SYSTEM POWER switch does not have to be in the ON position to use the oxygen flush.

Oxygen Ratio Controller (ORC)
The ORC is a pneumatic oxygen/nitrous oxide flow ratio controller designed to maintain a fresh gas oxygen concentration of approximately 25%. It permits independent control of the oxygen and nitrous oxide flows, but prevents a flow ratio that could result in a hypoxic fresh gas mixture by proportionally limiting the nitrous oxide flow.

The ORC works by limiting the nitrous oxide flow whenever the selected oxygen and nitrous oxide flow control valve settings would otherwise result in a hypoxic fresh gas mixture. For example, if you open the nitrous oxide flow control valve excessively without making a corresponding increase in the oxygen flow control valve setting, the flow of nitrous oxide will not increase even though its flow control valve setting has been greatly increased. Similarly, if you decreases the oxygen flow without also decreasing the nitrous oxide flow, the nitrous oxide flow will automatically drop in proportion to the oxygen flow.
At low flows, patients use a greater percentage of the oxygen in inspiratory gas (and therefore exhale less of it). Consequently, circle systems (where the patient rebreathes previously exhaled gas) require a higher oxygen concentration at low flows in order to maintain sufficient inspiratory oxygen concentration. For that reason, the ORC is designed to maintain higher levels of oxygen in the fresh gas at lower flow rates; at lower fresh gas flow rates, the ORC maintains fresh gas oxygen concentrations well above 25%.
Fresh Gas Outlet

The fresh gas outlet, located on the front of the anesthesia machine, delivers the fresh gas mixture (consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, optional gases, and anesthetic vapors) to the patient breathing system.

The outlet's 15 mm cylindrical female fitting is designed to accept the 15 mm male fitting on the absorber fresh gas hose. The male fitting slides into a retaining slot in the spring-loaded safety locking bar designed to prevent inadvertent disconnection of the fresh gas hose. The 15 mm male fitting on the fresh gas hose is unique to North American Dräger design, and cannot be replaced by a hose from any other manufacturer.
Section 2
General Description

Fresh Gas Outlet
(Canada)

The fresh gas outlet, located on the front of the anesthesia machine, delivers the fresh gas mixture (consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, optional gases, and anesthetic vapors) to the patient breathing system.

The outlet incorporates a dual fitting that accepts either a 15 mm male fresh gas hose fitting (such as those supplied with North American Dräger absorbers and Bain circuit adapters), or a 22 mm female fitting with a load-bearing threaded mount (such as the ones for Magill circuits that are meant to be threaded onto the fresh gas common outlet).

When using the 15 mm male and female fittings, verify that the spring-loaded locking bar fits over the male fresh gas hose fitting, securing it in the female fitting.

When using the Magill circuit fitting, swing the spring-loaded locking bar to the side to gain access to the threaded load-bearing fitting.
The optional fresh gas adapter allows monitoring of the fresh gas oxygen concentration when using a nonrebreathing circuit (other than a Bain circuit). The fresh gas adapter fits securely into the fresh gas outlet of the anesthesia machine and provides a port for the oxygen sensor.

**WARNING:** The oxygen sensor port of the fresh gas adapter is designed to allow the measurement of the fresh gas oxygen concentration, not the inspiratory oxygen concentration. Depending on the fresh gas flow and the respiratory minute volume, the inspiratory concentration oxygen may be lower than fresh gas oxygen concentration due to the rebreathing of previously exhaled gases. When used as part of a nonrebreathing circuit, the fresh gas adapter does not provide a means to measure the patient's breathing pressure and respiratory volume. Additionally, the fresh gas adapter does not provide a means to automatically detect a disconnect or obstruction in the breathing or fresh gas circuit. As a result, use of the fresh gas adapter requires constant observation of all breathing circuit components.
Section 2
General Description

Auxiliary Oxygen Flowmeter
For the delivery of 0-10 l/min flow of pure oxygen (for example, delivery of oxygen through a nasal cannula), the optional auxiliary oxygen flowmeter is mounted on the left side of the flowmeter bank. This flowmeter can be used when the machine is turned off.

CAUTION: The flow control valve for the auxiliary oxygen flowmeter does not include a zero stop. Do not over tighten the knob.

Vaporizers
The NARKOMED 4 can be equipped with up to three Vapor 19.1 vaporizers for administering inhalation anesthetics.

Exclusion System
A cam and lever exclusion (interlock) system incorporated into the vaporizer bank prevents more than one vaporizer from being activated at a time. The exclusion system requires all unused vaporizers to be locked in their zero percent volume positions.

WARNING: Only one vaporizer can be activated at a time. If the exclusion system permits simultaneous activation of two or more vaporizers, do not use the anesthesia machine. Contact an authorized North American Dräger Technical Service Representative for adjustment.

Filling Systems
Two filling systems are available for the Vapor 19.1 vaporizer: the open funnel system and the key-indexed safety system.
Absorber

The absorber is a dual-canister system for absorbing exhaled carbon dioxide in the rebreathing circuit of the anesthesia machine. It incorporates an adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve, a breathing system pressure gauge, a fresh gas line, and provides ports for attaching the sensors for breathing pressure, volume, frequency, and oxygen concentration.

The absorber system permits spontaneous, manually assisted, or automatic ventilation of the patient. The absorber incorporates a manual/automatic selector valve, which allows you to select either manual or automatic ventilation. An absorber with a positive end expiratory pressure (PEEP) valve is also available.

WARNING: Waste gas scavenging systems used with North American Dräger absorber systems must have safety features to ensure that excessive subatmospheric pressure (lower than -0.5 cmH₂O) and excessive positive pressure (higher than +0.5 cmH₂O) are not possible at the connection point.

Inspiratory and Expiratory Valves

The inspiratory and expiratory valves are unidirectional valves that permits gas flow in one direction only. The inspiratory valve allows gas to flow toward the patient only, without backflow; the expiratory valve allows gas to flow into the absorber, away from the patient, without backflow. Each valve consists of a gravity-loaded disk that seats horizontally over an annular valve seat within the valve body.

The inspiratory valve is attached by means of a knurled ring nut to the top of an external pipe which extends laterally and then vertically from the absorber bottom assembly. The expiratory valve attaches to the respiratory valve volume monitor sensor which mounts directly to the center of the absorber’s top dome assembly by means of a knurled ring nut. Each valve can be removed as a unit for cleaning. A gasket between the valve and mount assures a tight gas seal.

The inspiratory valve dome incorporates a port for the oxygen analyzer sensor. The inspiratory valve is labeled INSPIRATION and the expiratory valve is labeled EXPIRATION. To prevent inadvertent interchanging of the inspiratory and expiratory valves, the mounting ring nuts are different sizes. A groove around the 22 mm hose terminal helps to firmly retain a 22 mm breathing hose.

WARNING: Do not use the inspiratory or expiratory valves if the pins in the plastic valve domes or in the valve bodies are bent, damage, contaminated, or missing. Also, do not use the valves if the valve disks or seats are damaged.
Section 2
General Description

Canister Release Lever
The canister release lever provides the means to release the clamping force that seals the dust cap and canisters together when disassembly is required.

Canisters
Each absorber unit contains two interchangeable transparent plastic canisters, which house the absorbent. The absorbent (soda lime or barium hydroxide lime) can be bought in either loose granular or prepacked cartridge form.

The ratio of canister diameter to screen opening area was carefully chosen to minimize a phenomenon known as channeling. In channeling, gas flows through the canister along the path of least resistance and depletes the efficiency of the absorbent along this route, bypassing efficient absorbent in other areas of the absorber.

Canister Gaskets
Several gaskets assure sealing between the components of the absorber unit.

Dust Cup
A removable, transparent plastic cup below the bottom assembly catches absorbent dust and excess moisture that could otherwise cause caking and increased flow resistance in the lower canister.

Breathing System Pressure Gauge
The absorber system is equipped with a removable pressure gauge that allows quick visual determination of breathing circuit pressure. The gauge is marked for measurements from -20 to +80 cmH₂O in increments of 2 cmH₂O.

WARNING: Frequent observation of the breathing system pressure gauge is mandatory to ensure adequate pressure buildup and relief, regardless of the mode of operation.
Bain Circuit Adapters

The absorber mounted Bain circuit adapter mounts onto the manuals/automatic selector valve of the absorber system. The adapter includes an adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve, a breathing pressure gauge, a quick-connect fitting for the breathing pressure pilot line, and a port for the oxygen sensor.
Section 2
General Description

The pole mounted Bain Circuit adapter is also available with manual/automatic selector and with or without positive end-expiratory (PEEP) valves; these versions mount on the absorber pole.
**Scavenger Systems**

The NARKOMED 4 can be equipped with two kinds of scavenger systems, permitting the best match with the hospital’s waste gas disposal system.

**Open Reservoir Scavenger**

The open reservoir scavenger is used with suction (vacuum) waste gas disposal systems. This scavenger is an “open” system, using continually open relief ports to provide positive and negative pressure relief.
Scavenger Interface for Passive Systems

The scavenger interface for passive systems is used with nonrecirculating HVAC systems (also called exhaust systems). This scavenger is a “closed” system, using spring-loaded valves for positive and negative pressure relief.

**WARNING:** Do not use this device with a waste gas disposal system capable of applying a negative pressure to the scavenger interface (a suction or vacuum waste gas disposal system).
AV-E Ventilator

The electronic anesthesia ventilator is volume-preset and time-cycled. It has a solid-state timer and independent controls for frequency I:E ratio and flow.

Pneumatic power to the ventilator is supplied through the oxygen pipeline supply or, if the pipeline supply fails or is disconnected, through the oxygen cylinders. The pressure of the oxygen pipeline supply must be 50–55 psi; the ventilator will not function if this pressure drops below 32 psi. Electrical power is supplied by the NARKOMED 4's AC power source, or, in event of AC power failure, by the backup battery. A fully charged battery can power the ventilator for approximately 30 minutes.

During automatic ventilation, the manual/automatic selector valve isolates the absorber's adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve from the breathing system. To compensate for the continuous introduction of fresh gas into the breathing system, the ventilator incorporates a relief valve mounted behind the bellows chamber.

The ventilator relief valve remains closed until the end of expiration so that the ascending bellows can refill. When the bellows is completely filled, any excess gas in the system is released to the scavenging system by the ventilator relief valve. As with any ascending bellows, the force needed to overcome gravity acting on the bellows causes a slight positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) within the breathing system of approximately 2 cmH₂O.

Pressure Limit Control

The optional pressure limit control (PLC) allows you to set the peak inspiratory pressure produced by the ventilator, in order to prevent barotrauma. The PLC can also improve ventilation for patients with reduced lung compliance (neonatal/pediatric patients and patients with adult respiratory distress syndrome) because it holds the ventilator in the inspiratory cycle for the preset inspiratory-to-expiratory time ratio without exceeding the preset peak inspiratory pressure.

Main Switch Panel

The main switch panel, located between the ventilator bellows and flowmeter bank.

System Power Switch

The SYSTEM POWER switch on the NARKOMED 4 has two positions: ON and STANDBY. In the ON position, the gas (pneumatic) and electric power circuits are actuated, and the green LED indicator adjacent to the switch comes on. In the STANDBY position, the switch shuts down the gas supplies, the monitoring system, and all electrical power to the machine except the convenience receptacles and battery charging circuit.
**AC Power Failure Indicator**

The yellow AC POWER FAIL LED signals AC power disruption. The LED lights up whenever the battery supplies power to the monitoring system and the electronic ventilator. When AC power is first disrupted, a single tone also sounds. If the anesthesia machine’s backup battery is completely discharged, the AC power failure indicator does not have power and does not function.

**Oxygen Supply Pressure Alarm**

The oxygen supply pressure alarm is activated if the oxygen supply pressure in the system (from both the pipeline supply and reserve cylinders) drops below approximately 32 psi. When this happens, the LED indicator marked O₂ SUPPLY PRESSURE lights red continuously, the caution message O₂ SUPPLY LOW appears on the central alarm display, and an intermittent audible alarm sounds. If only one source of oxygen supply pressure (either cylinders or pipeline) fails, and the other maintains proper supply pressure within the machine’s oxygen supply lines, the oxygen supply pressure alarm does not activate.
### Section 2

#### General Description

| **O₂/N₂O Flow Ratio (ORMC)** (early machines only) | The oxygen flow ratio alarm indicator is activated whenever the ORMC limits the nitrous oxide flow in order to maintain a fresh gas oxygen concentration of approximately 25% of the combined oxygen and nitrous oxide flow. This alarm means that the oxygen and or nitrous flow control valves have been incorrectly set and the ORMC has responded by limiting nitrous oxide flow. This alarm does not mean that the fresh gas mixture itself has become hypoxic. Whenever the ORMC is actively limiting the nitrous oxide flow to prevent a hypoxic fresh gas mixture, a FRESHGAS O₂ LOW advisory message appears on the central alarm display, the **O₂/N₂O FLOW RATIO** yellow indicator light comes on and an audible alarms sounds. For the following conditions the ORMC audible and visual alarms are automatically disabled, indicated by the advisory message **O₂/N₂O ALARM OFF** on the central display:  
  - the optional gas selector switch is set to the ALL GASES position.  
  - the nitrous oxide flow is below 150 ±50 ml/min (750 ±50 ml/min if the minimum oxygen flow feature has been disabled on the machine). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flowmeter Lights</strong> (early machines only)</td>
<td>A push button on the main switch panel controls back lighting for the flowmeter panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power Supply System</strong></td>
<td>The NARKOMED 4 is equipped with a central power supply for the ventilator, alarm system, and monitoring system. The NARKOMED 4 must be plugged into an AC outlet when in use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Convenience Receptacles</strong></td>
<td>The NARKOMED 4 is equipped with four convenience receptacles, mounted on the upper rear of the anesthesia machine. The receptacles are active whenever the NARKOMED 4 is plugged into an outlet whether or not the machine is turned on. The total current for devices plugged into the receptacles must not exceed 5 amps; a 5-amp circuit breaker protects the convenience receptacle circuit. This circuit also incorporates an EMI filter, which minimizes interference to the anesthesia machine from devices plugged into the convenience receptacles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE: Devices plugged into the convenience receptacles contribute to the anesthesia system's total leakage current. This total leakage current must not exceed 100 microamps.

Circuit Breakers

The electrical system includes three circuit breakers to protect machine functions (primary AC power input, convenience receptacles and backup battery power). These circuit breakers located on the lower (absorber) side of the machine.

When the plunger is flush with the surface of its base, the circuit breaker is in its normal, closed position. A circuit breaker is open (tripped) when its plunger extends beyond its base. If a breaker is tripped, the cause must be found and corrected before using the anesthesia system.

Backup Battery System

The backup battery system consists of a rechargeable battery and a built-in battery charging system. Although most hospitals have emergency generators to provide AC power when line power fails, a delay may occur before generator power comes on line. The backup battery system automatically provides power for the interim between line power failure and the activation of the hospital's emergency generator. The backup battery also provides power if the anesthesia machine's power cord is accidentally unplugged during a case.
When the hospital's emergency generator comes on line (or when a disconnected power cord is reconnected), the NARKOMED 4 automatically switches back to AC power and recharges its battery. The battery charging system charges the battery any time the power cord is connected to an active AC power source. The charger can recharge a fully discharged battery in approximately 12 hours.

If the hospital's primary AC power fails, the backup battery system is activated. To alert the operator to this condition, the following events occur:

- the yellow AC POWER FAIL indicator on the anesthesia machine's alarm panel lights up
- the advisory message AC POWER FAIL appears on the central alarm display
- a single tone audio alarm sounds

All monitoring functions continue to operate using the battery for power. When the battery reserve approaches depletion, the yellow BATTERY LOW main switch panel indicator illuminates. In addition, if there is AC power, the advisory message RESERVE BATT LOW appears on the central alarm display, provided there is AC power; if there is no AC power, the advisory message AC/BATT FAIL appears. These alarms signify approximately 15 minutes of backup battery operation remain. After approximately 30 minutes, all electrical power to the anesthesia machine is automatically cut off to prevent damage to the battery.

The gas supply system remains operative even after electrical power is cut off. However, since the ventilator is inoperative when battery power has been cut off, any ventilation must be manual (by bag squeezing). The machine cannot provide monitoring or alarm functions until it is reconnected to an AC power source.

NOTE: If the NARKOMED 4's power cord is not plugged into an active AC outlet for a period of 7 days or more, the backup battery may become depleted.

The breathing system sensor interface panel, located on the left side of the NARKOMED 4 below the ventilator bellows, contains input ports for three monitor sensors: the oxygen analyzer, the respiratory volume sensor, and the breathing pressure pilot line.

The bottom port on the interface panel is for the gas analyzer exhaust.
Section 2
General Description

Patient Sensor Interface Panel
The patient sensor interface panel, located on the upper left side of the NARKOMED 4 monitor housing, contains input ports for three monitor sensors: the manual sphygmomanometer blood pressure cuff and gauge, the pulse oximeter sensor, and the noninvasive blood pressure monitor pressure cuff. A data port is also provided for the remote display.

The two upper ports on the panel are data ports for Datagrip and the remote display.

Patient Cable Boom Arm
The patient cable boom arm, mounted on the left side of the machine, aids in routing patient sensor lines from the patient to the anesthesia machine in an organized manner. The arm can be adjusted to retain the lines in the most convenient position.

Monitoring System
The NARKOMED 4’s monitoring system integrates the functions of the electronic monitors and organizes information on three screens. Two screens are integrated into the main monitor housing; these screens can be tilted to provide a convenient viewing angle. The third, or remote display is mounted on a movable boom arm.

The NARKOMED 4 monitors the following items:

- pulse oximetry
- respiratory gas (oxygen, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and anesthetic agent)
- oxygen concentration
- breathing pressure
- respiratory volume

The anesthesia machine also monitors key anesthesia system functions such as oxygen supply pressure and backup battery status.
Main Display

Monitored items are shown on two screens. The main display, which is part of the monitor housing, is a “touch screen.” On the touch screen, you make selections by touching a “key,” a button-like box that contains a selection. The main display can be tilted up or down for optimal viewing.

Pulse oximetry, carbon dioxide, and noninvasive blood pressure information appear on the left side of the main display. Airway pressure, respiratory flow and volume, and agent information appear on the right side of the main display.
Section 2
General Description

Main Key Panel  The main key panel, located to the right of the main display, is used for selecting the NARKOMED 4's different screens. Below is a description of each key's function:

- **MONITOR**  Invokes the Monitor screens, which is the main information display.

- **MONITOR SETUP**  Invokes the Monitor Setup screen, which you must access to adjust alarms limits and specific monitor functions.

- **DATA**  Invokes the Data screen, which displays additional measurements for recordkeeping or detailed analysis.

- **DATA LOG**  Invokes the Data Log screen, which displays a tabular listing of previously logged events.

- **TREND**  Invokes the Trend screen, which displays a detailed graphic representation of the history of selected measurements.

- **PRINT**  Invokes the Print screen, which displays print options.

- **SYSTEM CONFIG**  Displays the System Configuration screens, which let you customize the operation of the NARKOMED 4.

- **BACKUP**  Toggles the NARKOMED 4 active processor between the primary and backup processors.
Control Key Panel

The control key panel, located on the upper right corner of the main and remote displays, perform system functions. Each time one of these keys is pressed, a tone sounds. Below is a description of each key’s function:

- **Invokes an audio silence period on the NARKOMED 4 for 60 seconds, or 120 seconds if pressed twice. If the remaining silence period is 15 seconds or greater when you press the key, the audio silence period advances to 120 seconds.**

- **Logs a data entry (event) into the Data Log for future reference.**

- **Normalizes current Datascan measurements to the center line.**

Touch Keys

Touch keys are touch-sensitive areas of the screen. The touch keys are button-like boxes that contain selections. To activate one of these keys, you touch it, and it becomes highlighted in the screen’s amber color. Unselected keys are not highlighted.

Selection Dial

The selection dial is located under and to the right of the main key panel. You can use the selection dial to scroll through menus or change variables, such as alarm limits by turning the dial. Turning the dial clockwise increases a number, scrolls a log upward, and scrolls the cursor down through a menu. Turning the dial counterclockwise decreases a number, scrolls a log down, and scrolls the cursor up through a menu. Pressing the dial enters new values.

Backup Mode

The NARKOMED 4’s monitoring system has two simultaneously running processor systems so that if one processor develops a fault, the other can continue analyzing monitor functions. The processors are identical and receive the same sensor information from the monitoring subsystems. However, only one processor sends monitoring information to the screens at a time. The remote display shows the processor which is functioning. (When the main processor is in use, MAIN appears on the display.)

To switch the NARKOMED 4’s central monitoring display to the processor in reserve, press the BACKUP key on the main key panel. To return the central monitoring display to initial processor, press the key again. If the processor in use malfunctions, press this key. A North American Dräger technical service representative should also be notified immediately.
NOTE: If the alternate processor is selected, you may have to adjust alarm limits, audio volume, etc., in order to match the settings on the initial processor.

Central Alarms

A central alarm system categorizes and organizes alarm messages from all the electronic monitors and displays them on the central alarm display area. Audible alarms are organized into distinct sound patterns and are delivered by a central audio annunciator. There are three alarm classifications:

- **Warning** is the highest priority alarm. Warnings are annunciated with a continuously repeating sound pattern of three audio tones. After an initial sound pattern at full volume, when the alarm occurs, there is a 6-second pause. The initial sound pattern is followed by a pattern at one-third volume, a 5-second pause, a pattern at two-thirds volume, a 4-second pause, then another pattern at full volume. After a 3-second pause, a constant full volume sound pattern occurs until the alarm condition is removed.

Warnings are displayed in a drop-down box in the upper portion of the screen.

- **Caution** is the second priority alarm. Cautions are annunciated by a three-pulse sound pattern that is repeated every 30 seconds until the alarm condition is cleared.

Cautions are displayed in a drop-down box in the upper middle portion of the screen.

- **Advisory** is the lowest priority alarm. Some Advisories are annunciated with a single tone; other Advisory alarms are only displayed, not annunciated.

Advisories are displayed in a box in the upper right portion of the screen.

You can use the audible alarm silence key (labeled with a crossed-out speaker) to temporarily silence audible alarms. This key invokes an audio silence period on the NARKOMED 4 for 60 seconds, or 120 seconds if pressed twice. If the remaining silence period is 15 seconds or greater when you press the key, the audio silence period advances to 120 seconds.

While in the silence mode, time remaining in the silence period appears at the bottom of the advisory box. If a new alarm condition occurs during a silence period, a single tone pattern sounds corresponding to the priority level of the alarm.
Remote Display

The remote display shows the Datascan, central alarms, carbon dioxide waveform, and inspired gases stacked bar graph information. If the NARKOMED 4 is equipped with the optional O. R. Data Manager, its information appears on the remote display.

Datascan Display

The Datascan display shows, in graph form, the deviation of measurements from a nominal value. Datascan allows you to see at a glance if any measurement deviates from the preset value. The display shows the following six bar graphs, unless information for one or more graphs is not supplied (in which case the corresponding display area is blank).

- End-tidal carbon dioxide
- Inspiratory anesthetic agent
- Inspiratory oxygen concentration
- Oxygen saturation
- Pulse rate
- Systolic blood pressure

A baseline measurement setpoint appears at the midpoint of each bar graph, represented by a center line common to all six bar graphs. Pointers along the left side of each bar graph mark the high and low alarm limits. The current value for the measurement appears in numerical form under each bar graph.

Any increase in a patient measurement produces the corresponding bar to rise from the center line. If any patient measurement decreases, its bar descends below the center line. Therefore, any deviation from the set point, whether positive or negative, is immediately apparent.

To normalize the current measurements of the NARKOMED 4, press the DATASCAN RESET key on the control key panel. This presets the current measurements at the center line and resets the endpoints.

The endpoints of the bar graph boundaries represent values above and below the setpoint by an offset determined by the scaling factor that you can configure in the System Configure screen.

Carbon Dioxide Waveform

The bottom left area of the remote display contains the carbon dioxide waveform and a dotted reference line at 40 mmHg.

Inspired Gases Stacked Bar Chart

The bottom right area of the display shows the inspired gases stacked bar chart, which displays the relative concentrations inspired agent, inspired oxygen, inspired nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide, and balance gas. The current values for the four measurements monitored appear to the right of the bar. The values are displayed in their usual units of measure (carbon dioxide - mmHg, nitrous oxide - volume %, oxygen - volume %, anesthetic agent - volume %, and balance - volume %).
Section 2
General Description

**Printer**
The NARKOMED 4 can be equipped with an internal thermal printer that prints both numerical (cardiovascular, temperature, ventilation, etc.) and graphical (traces, waveforms, etc.) information.

**O.R. Data Manager**
O.R. Data Manager, an electronic data management system consisting of keyboard and a central processing unit with disk drive, creates electronic anesthesia records from information automatically recorded by the monitoring system and input from the keyboard (such as patient data, events, drugs, and other case-related information), as well as externally interfaced monitors.

In addition to creating anesthesia records, O.R. Data Manager can display case information on the NARKOMED 4 in the form of a graph and can print anesthesia records to a disk or laser printer.

**Manual Sphygmomanometer**
Noninvasive blood pressure can be measured with the manual sphygmomanometer. Several cuff sizes are available to accommodate all types of patients.
Prior to operating the NARKOMED 4, the following checkout procedure must be performed to make sure the machine is ready for use. If the anesthesia system fails any procedures identified by an asterisk (*) do not use the machine. Contact an authorized North American Dräger Service Representative for inspection of the unit.

**NOTE:** Do not insert any additional components into or modify the anesthesia system after the checkout procedure has been started.

1. Enter the anesthesia machine serial number, located on the right rear leg, into the anesthesia record.

2. Verify the presence of a valid inspection sticker on the rear of the NARKOMED 4, indicating that the anesthesia machine has been serviced and inspected by an authorized North American Dräger service representative.

3. Verify the presence of a cylinder wrench, tethered to the rear of the anesthesia machine, adjacent to one of the cylinders.

4. Connect the electrical power cable to a hospital grade live AC receptacle that accepts and properly grounds the NARKOMED 4's power cable. DO NOT use "cheater" plugs.

5. Verify that backup ventilation equipment is available and functional.

6. Check the oxygen cylinder supplies.
   
   A. Disconnect all pipeline gas supply hoses.
   
   B. Close the oxygen cylinder valve and remove the cylinder from the yoke. Verify that there is only 1 cylinder gasket and that 2 index pins are present. Verify that the cylinder matches the yoke label.
   
   C. Open an oxygen cylinder and check the cylinder pressure gauge. A full oxygen cylinder should indicate a pressure of about 2200 psi. Replace any cylinder with a pressure less than 1000 psi. To check for a high pressure leak, close the cylinder and observe the cylinder pressure gauge for a prominent decrease in the pressure. With the oxygen cylinder closed, actuate the oxygen flush button on the front of the anesthesia machine. Hold the button in until the pressure gauges indicate no pressure.
D. If equipped with dual oxygen cylinder yokes, repeat these procedures for the other cylinder.

*7. Check the nitrous oxide cylinder supplies.

A. Close the nitrous oxide cylinder valve and remove the cylinder from the yoke. Verify that there is only 1 cylinder gasket and that 2 index pins are present. Verify that the cylinder matches the yoke label.

B. Open the nitrous oxide flow control valve until the nitrous oxide pipeline and cylinder pressure gauges indicate zero pressure. Open an nitrous oxide cylinder and check the cylinder pressure gauge. A full nitrous oxide cylinder should indicate a pressure of about 745 psi. Replace any cylinder with a pressure less than 700 psi. To check for a high pressure leak, close the cylinder and observe the cylinder pressure gauge for a prominent decrease in the pressure.

C. If equipped with dual nitrous oxide cylinder yokes, repeat these procedures for the other cylinder.

*8. Check additional (optional) gas cylinder supplies.

A. With the cylinder closed, open the flow control valve of the associated gas until the cylinder and pipeline pressure gauges (air only) indicate zero pressure.

B. Close the cylinder valve and remove the cylinder from the yoke. Verify that there is only 1 cylinder gasket and that 2 index pins are present. Verify that the cylinder matches the associated yoke label.

C. Open the associated flow control valve until the cylinder pressure gauges indicate zero pressure. Open the cylinder and check the cylinder pressure gauge. Replace the cylinder if its contents are insufficient for the intended procedure. To check for a high pressure leak, close the cylinder and observe the cylinder pressure gauge for a prominent decrease in the pressure.

D. Replace any cylinder of when its contents is insufficient for the intended procedure.
*9. Pipeline Supply Verification

A. Inspect the supply hoses for cracks or wear.

B. Connect the appropriate hospital pipeline supply hoses from the wall outlet fittings to the anesthesia machine’s DISS inlet connectors.

C. Check for sufficient pipeline pressure. The pressure for each gas, indicated on the pipeline pressure gauge below the flow control valves, should be between 50–55 psi. Open the flow control valve for each gas to a moderate value; the pressure indicated at the pipeline pressure gauge must not decrease more than 5 psi.

D. Verify that the correct gases are supplied to the anesthesia machine inlets.

*10. Vaporizer Verification

A. Check for sufficient supply of liquid anesthetic in the vaporizer(s). The liquid level, as indicated by the vaporizer sight glass, must be between the minimum and maximum markings.

B. Check each vaporizer for tightness of the fill and drain valves. Each vaporizer’s fill and drain valves must be completely closed.

C. Check the vaporizer exclusion device, which prevents more than one vaporizer from being activated simultaneously. Make sure that when one vaporizer handwheel is turned to a setting greater than 0, the others remain locked in their 0 positions. Test the system for all three vaporizers. Then, turn all vaporizers to the 0 position.

*11. Turn the SYSTEM POWER switch of the NARKOMED 4 to the ON position. Wait for the machine to complete its diagnostic checks. Ensure that the machine is functional.

*12. System Gas Circuit Verification

A. Check the function of the flowmeters. Adjust the flow control knob for each gas and verify the proper operation of the corresponding flowmeters. The float must move freely over the full range of each flowmeter.
Section 3
Daily Checkout

Breathing System

*13. Calibrate the oxygen monitor by exposing the sensor to ambient air and activate the calibration key. (See Oxygen Analysis, Calibrating the $O_2$ Sensor in Section 5 for more information.)

A. Place the oxygen sensor securely in the sensor mount.

B. Verify that the correct gas concentrations are supplied to the anesthesia system from the supply cylinders.

C. Close the cylinder supplies and deplete the pressure from the system.

*14. Check the oxygen failure protection device. With all gases available on the machine set to a flow of about 1 l/min, discontinue the oxygen flow by disconnecting the oxygen pipeline supply hose and closing the oxygen cylinder(s). The flow of all other gases, as indicated by their flowmeters, must decrease in proportion to the decrease in oxygen flow and eventually shut off.

*15. Check the function of the ORC. If the anesthesia machine includes an additional gas selector switch, set the switch to the $O_2 + N_2O$ position. With the nitrous oxide flow control valve open to a flow of 10 l/min, vary the oxygen flow with the oxygen flow control valve. The nitrous oxide flow, as indicated on the nitrous oxide flowmeter, must automatically vary in response to the adjustment of the oxygen flow control valve.

The ORC must maintain a fresh gas oxygen/nitrous oxide flow ratio of at least 25 ±4 % Oxygen. At low flows, the ORC must maintain a fresh gas oxygen concentration higher than 25% oxygen.

*16. Oxygen Verification

A. Test the oxygen flush. Pressing the oxygen flush button must result in an audible gas flow sound, accompanied by a marked increase in oxygen concentration in the breathing system.

B. Verify the delivered oxygen concentration. Repeatedly flush the patient breathing system by pressing the oxygen flush button. Open the oxygen flow control valve to a flow of 8 l/min and close the other flow control valves. The oxygen measurement display area should indicate 97 to 100 % oxygen concentration.
C. Open the oxygen flow control valve to an 8 l/min flow and close all other flow control valves. Sniff the gas coming from the fresh gas common outlet. There should be no noticeable odor.

*17. Absorber System Verification

A. Check the hose connections in the breathing system.

B. The fresh gas hose of the breathing system intended for use must be securely connected to the fresh gas common outlet of the NARKOMED 4.

C. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the inspiratory valve on the absorber and the Y-piece.

D. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the expiratory valve on the absorber and the Y-piece.

E. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the ventilator hose terminal and the manual/automatic selector valve breathing hose terminal.

F. A breathing bag of proper capacity and appropriate construction must be connected to the breathing bag terminal of the breathing system.

G. The respiratory gas analysis sample line must be connected to the 15 mm patient side of the Y-piece.

H. The breathing pressure pilot line must be properly connected between the patient sensor interface panel and either the absorber quick-connect fitting or the appropriate fitting at or near the patient Y-piece.

*18. Check the status of the absorbent in the absorber system. Make sure there is an adequate supply of carbon dioxide absorbent in the absorber system. Consult the absorbent manufacturer's literature and replace the absorbent when signs of exhausted absorbent are evident. Make sure that the color change represents the absorbent's true state of depletion and is not due to regeneration after a rest period.

Remove accumulated absorbent dust and water from the absorber dust cup.
WARNING: Absorbent is caustic and is a strong irritant to the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. When emptying the absorber dust cup, take care not to spill its caustic contents.

19. Check for free gas passage in the patient breathing system. With a surgical mask over your mouth, inhale and exhale through the breathing system (each limb individually if possible). Verify the unidirectional flow in each limb and then reconnect the tubing.

20. Perform a breathing and fresh gas delivery system pressure test. This test detects leaks from the patient breathing system and fresh gas delivery system.

To perform the test:

A. Close all flow control valves on the anesthesia machine.

B. Turn the SYSTEM POWER switch of the NARKOMED 4 to the STANDBY position.

C. Turn the vaporizers to 0% concentration. Interconnect the 22 mm ports of the inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm breathing hose.

D. Set the manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

E. Close the APL valve by turning the knob fully clockwise to its stop position.

F. Check that the breathing pressure gauge is on 0.

G. Attach the supplied test terminal to the breathing bag mount.

H. Connect a sphygmomanometer squeeze bulb (available from North American Dräger) to the hose barb on the test terminal.

I. Pump the squeeze bulb by hand until the breathing system pressure gauge indicates pressure of at least 50 cm H₂O (not to exceed 80 cm H₂O).

J. Observe the pressure drop at the breathing system pressure gauge. The pressure shall not drop more than 20 cm H₂O in 30 seconds.
*21. Check the function of the patient system relief valve (adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve). The APL valve must be capable of relieving excess gas from the breathing system into the scavenger system.

To check the APL valve’s flow resistance:

A. Set the manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

B. Remove the bag from the swivel arm bag mount.

C. Interconnect the 22 mm ports of the inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm hose.

D. Completely open the APL valve by turning the control knob fully counterclockwise to its stop position.

E. Open the oxygen flow control valve to a flow of 8 l/min.

F. Occlude the bag mount opening, and watch for a pressure increase on the breathing system pressure gauge. This pressure increase, a reflection of the valve’s flow resistance, must not exceed 3 cm H₂O.

Scavenging System  *22. Open Reservoir Scavenger System Verification

A. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the ventilator relief valve and the scavenger interface.

B. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the APL valve on the absorber and the 19 mm hose terminal on the rear of the absorber pole.

C. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the bottom of the absorber pole and the scavenger interface.

D. Check for moisture accumulation in the breathing and scavenger hoses. Remove any moisture found.

E. Verify the safe performance of the open reservoir scavenging system. With the scavenging system properly installed and operating, test for positive and negative pressure relief.
To test for negative pressure relief:

F. Connect one end of a 19 mm hose to the 19 mm terminal on the bottom of the absorber pole; connect the other end to the 19 mm hose terminal labeled SCAVENGER HOSE on the right side of the scavenger body.

G. Connect the short 19 mm scavenger hose between the absorber system APL ("pop-off") valve and the 19 mm hose terminal on the rear of the absorber pole. The 19 mm hose terminal on the left side of the scavenger may be capped for this test, or an appropriate 19 mm scavenger hose may be connected between this terminal and the ventilator relief valve.

H. Connect a DISS vacuum hose to the threaded terminal on the left-hand side of the scavenger. Alternatively, the provided adapter can be used to attach a wall suction hose onto the adapter's hose-barb fitting.

I. Short circuit the absorber's inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm breathing hose.

J. Set the absorber's manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

K. Turn the APL valve control knob fully counterclockwise.

L. Verify that the suction waste gas disposal system is active.

M. Adjust the scavenger needle valve to a flowmeter indication between the two white lines.

N. Close all flow control valves on the anesthesia system.

O. Occlude the absorber breathing bag terminal and observe the breathing pressure gauge on the absorber. The gauge should indicate a pressure of 0 cm H₂O.

To test for positive pressure relief:

P. Perform steps A through G above.

Q. If the absorber system or ventilator bellows is equipped with a PEEP valve, turn the PEEP valve control knob fully counterclockwise to its lowest setting.
R. Adjust the scavenger needle valve to a completely closed position by turning it fully clockwise.

S. Open the oxygen flow control valve to a flow of 10 l/min and occlude the absorber breathing bag terminal.

T. The flow of oxygen must now exit through the relief ports located on top of the canister. The absorber system's breathing pressure gauge must indicate a pressure less than 5 cm H₂O.

U. After the test, adjust the scavenger needle valve to a flowmeter indication halfway between the two white lines.

NOTE: To test the Scavenger Interface for Air Conditioning Systems, refer to its instruction manual.

Manual and Automatic Ventilation Systems

A. Check for proper pressure and flow at the Y-piece during the inspiratory and expiratory phases. Turn the NARKOMED 4's SYSTEM POWER switch and ventilator power switch to their ON positions. Place the manual/automatic selector valve in the AUTO position. Adjust the oxygen flow control valve to a 3 l/min flow. Set the ventilator frequency to 3 BPM, the I:E ratio to 1:2, and the tidal volume to approximately one liter. (If testing the Pediatric Bellows or Adult/Pediatric Bellows, adjust the tidal volume to 200 ml.)

Adjust the ventilator flow control to the maximum of the "low" zone on the flow gauge. Occlude the patient side of the Y-piece. Fill the ventilator bellows by pressing the oxygen flush button. Observe the breathing system pressure gauge as the ventilator cycles.

The pressure gauge must indicate a pressure in excess of 30 cm H₂O when the bellows has completed its downward travel. At the end of the expiratory phase, when the bellows has completed its upward travel, the pressure should be about 2 cm H₂O.
Section 3
Daily Checkout

B. If the ventilator or absorber is equipped with a PEEP valve, verify the PEEP valve's performance. Attach a breathing bag to the patient Y-piece with an appropriate adapter such as an NAD combination mask elbow with a 22 mm male fitting for the breathing bag and 15 mm male fitting for the Y-piece. With the manual/automatic selector valve in the AUTO position, set the ventilator to the desired frequency.

Then adjust the PEEP valve to different values and observe the breathing system pressure gauge to verify performance. Turn the PEEP valve control knob fully counterclockwise to its lowest setting after the test has been completed.

24. Inspect the respiratory gas analysis sample line for kinks or occlusions. Check the water trap’s reservoir level; replace if filled to maximum capacity.

Monitors

25. Check the alarm limit settings. The NARKOMED 4 automatically sets monitor alarm limits to a default configuration when the SYSTEM POWER switch is turned on. Check these settings and adjust them if necessary. Alarm limits may be adjusted at the beginning of or during a procedure. Also, make sure that external monitors (if present) are connected properly and that they annunciate alarms through the anesthesia machine’s central audio annunciator.

*26. Test the alarm functions of all monitors. Simulate alarm conditions and check for appropriate alarm signals.

27. Flush the system with 100% oxygen by pressing the oxygen flush button.

NOTE: If a breathing system other than an absorber system is used, consult the checkout procedure for that system in the appropriate manual.

28. If the optional fresh gas oxygen sensor adapter is installed, check to make sure that the fresh gas hose connection is intact and not occluded. Verify that the oxygen analyzer is properly calibrated. (See Oxygen Analysis, Calibrating the O₂ Sensor in Section 5 for more information.) When removing the oxygen sensor during calibration, insert the oxygen sensor port plug into the fresh gas adapter port.
### Section 3  
Daily Checkout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve Power</th>
<th>29. Reserve Power Verification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Check the reserve battery power. With the machine's plug removed from the outlet, pressing the BATTERY TEST button on the NARKOMED 4's main switch panel must result in the illumination of the green LED indicator directly to the left of the test button. The yellow BATTERY LOW LED indicator must remain unlit. Place the plug back into its outlet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final Position</th>
<th>30. At the completion of the Daily Checkout procedure, verify that the final status of the machine is as follows:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. All vaporizers off (handwheels set to zero)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. APL Valve open (fully counter-clockwise)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Manual/Automatic switch set to BAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. All flowmeters indicating zero (or minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Patient suction level adequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F. Breathing system ready to use (bag in place and all hoses connected properly)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preuse Checkout Procedure

The following abbreviated checkout procedure applies to the NARKOMED 4 when used in successive cases. It may be performed only after the machine has undergone the initial Daily Checkout procedure given in Section 3. If the anesthesia system fails any procedures identified by an asterisk (*) do not use the machine. Contact an authorized North American Dräger Service Representative for inspection of the unit.

NOTE: Do not insert any additional components into or modify the anesthesia system after the checkout procedure has been started.

Breathing System

*1. Absorber System Verification

A. Check the hose connections in the breathing system.

B. The fresh gas hose of the breathing system intended for use must be securely connected to the fresh gas common outlet of the NARKOMED 4.

C. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the inspiratory valve on the absorber and the Y-piece.

D. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the expiratory valve on the absorber and the Y-piece.

E. A 22 mm breathing hose must be connected between the ventilator hose terminal and the manual/automatic selector valve breathing hose terminal.

F. A breathing bag of proper capacity and appropriate construction must be connected to the breathing bag terminal of the breathing system.

G. The respiratory gas analysis sample line must be connected to the 15 mm patient side of the Y-piece.

H. The breathing pressure pilot line must be properly connected between the patient sensor interface panel and either the absorber quick-connect fitting or the appropriate fitting at or near the patient Y-piece.
2. Check the status of the absorbent in the absorber system. Make sure there is an adequate supply of carbon dioxide absorbent in the absorber system. Consult the absorbent manufacturer's literature and replace the absorbent when signs of exhausted absorbent are evident. Make sure that the color change represents the absorbent's true state of depletion and is not due to regeneration after a rest period.

Remove accumulated absorbent dust and water from the absorber dust cup.

**WARNING:** Absorbent is caustic and is a strong irritant to the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. When emptying the absorber dust cup, take care not to spill its caustic contents.

3. Check for free gas passage in the patient breathing system. With a surgical mask over your mouth, inhale and exhale through the breathing system (each limb individually if possible). Verify the unidirectional flow in each limb and then reconnect the tubing.

4. Perform a breathing and fresh gas delivery system pressure test. This test detects leaks from the patient breathing system and fresh gas delivery system.

To perform the test:

A. Close all flow control valves on the anesthesia machine.

B. Turn the SYSTEM POWER switch of the NARKOMED 4 to the STANDBY position.

C. Turn the vaporizers to 0% concentration. Interconnect the 22 mm ports of the inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm breathing hose.

D. Set the manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

E. Close the APL valve by turning the knob fully clockwise to its stop position.

F. Check that the breathing pressure gauge is on 0.

G. Attach the supplied test terminal to the breathing bag mount.

H. Connect a sphygmomanometer squeeze bulb (available from North American Dräger) to the hose barb on the test terminal.
I. Pump the squeeze bulb by hand until the breathing system pressure gauge indicates pressure of at least 50 cm H₂O (not to exceed 80 cm H₂O).

J. Observe the pressure drop at the breathing system pressure gauge. The pressure shall not drop more than 20 cm H₂O in 30 seconds.

*5. Check the function of the patient system relief valve (adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve). The APL valve must be capable of relieving excess gas from the breathing system into the scavenger system.

To check the APL valve's flow resistance:

A. Set the manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

B. Remove the bag from the swivel arm bag mount.

C. Interconnect the 22 mm ports of the inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm hose.

D. Completely open the APL valve by turning the control knob fully counterclockwise to its stop position.

E. Open the oxygen flow control valve to a flow of 8 l/min.

F. Occlude the bag mount opening, and watch for a pressure increase on the breathing system pressure gauge. This pressure increase, a reflection of the valve's flow resistance, must not exceed 3 cm H₂O.

Scavenging System  *6. Open Reservoir Scavenger System Verification

A. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the ventilator relief valve and the scavenger interface.

B. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the APL valve on the absorber and the 19 mm hose terminal on the rear of the absorber pole.

C. A 19 mm scavenger hose must be connected between the bottom of the absorber pole and the scavenger interface.

D. Check for moisture accumulation in the breathing and scavenger hoses. Remove any moisture found.
Section 4
Preuse Checkout

E. Verify the safe performance of the open reservoir scavenging system. With the scavenging system properly installed and operating, test for positive and negative pressure relief.

To test for negative pressure relief:

F. Connect one end of a 19 mm hose to the 19 mm terminal on the bottom of the absorber pole; connect the other end to the 19 mm hose terminal labeled SCAVENGER HOSE on the right side of the scavenger body.

G. Connect the short 19 mm scavenger hose between the absorber system APL (“pop-off”) valve and the 19 mm hose terminal on the rear of the absorber pole. The 19 mm hose terminal on the left side of the scavenger may be capped for this test, or an appropriate 19 mm scavenger hose may be connected between this terminal and the ventilator relief valve.

H. Connect a DISS vacuum hose to the threaded terminal on the left-hand side of the scavenger. Alternatively, the provided adapter can be used to attach a wall suction hose onto the adapter’s hose-barb fitting.

I. Short circuit the absorber’s inspiratory and expiratory valves with a 22 mm breathing hose.

J. Set the absorber’s manual/automatic selector valve to BAG.

K. Turn the APL valve control knob fully counterclockwise.

L. Verify that the suction waste gas disposal system is active.

M. Adjust the scavenger needle valve to a flowmeter indication between the two white lines.

N. Close all flow control valves on the anesthesia system.

O. Occlude the absorber breathing bag terminal and observe the breathing pressure gauge on the absorber. The gauge should indicate a pressure of zero (0) cm H₂O.
To test for positive pressure relief:

P. Perform steps A through G above.

Q. If the absorber system or ventilator bellows is equipped with a PEEP valve, turn the PEEP valve control knob fully counterclockwise to its lowest setting.

R. Adjust the scavenger needle valve to a completely closed position by turning it fully clockwise.

S. Open the oxygen flow control valve to a flow of 10 l/min and occlude the absorber breathing bag terminal.

T. The flow of oxygen must now exit through the relief ports located on top of the canister. The absorber system's breathing pressure gauge must indicate a pressure less than 5 cm H₂O.

U. After the test, adjust the scavenger needle valve to a flowmeter indication halfway between the two white lines.

NOTE: To test the Scavenger Interface for Air Conditioning Systems, refer to its instruction manual.

**Manual and Automatic Ventilation Systems**

*7. Test the ventilator.*

A. Check for proper pressure and flow at the Y-piece during the inspiratory and expiratory phases. Turn the NARKOMED 4's SYSTEM POWER switch and ventilator power switch to their ON positions. Place the manual/automatic selector valve in the AUTO position. Adjust the oxygen flow control valve to a 3 l/min flow. Set the ventilator frequency to 3 BPM, the I:E ratio to 1:2, and the tidal volume to approximately one liter. (If testing the Pediatric Bellows or Adult/Pediatric Bellows, adjust the tidal volume to 200 ml.)

Adjust the ventilator flow control to the maximum of the "low" zone on the flow gauge. Occlude the patient side of the Y-piece. Fill the ventilator bellows by pressing the oxygen flush button. Observe the breathing system pressure gauge as the ventilator cycles.
The pressure gauge must indicate a pressure in excess of 30 cm H₂O when the bellows has completed its downward travel. At the end of the expiratory phase, when the bellows has completed its upward travel, the pressure should be about 2 cm H₂O.

B. If the ventilator or absorber is equipped with a PEEP valve, verify the PEEP valve's performance. Attach a breathing bag to the patient Y-piece with an appropriate adapter such as an NAD combination mask elbow with a 22 mm male fitting for the breathing bag and 15 mm male fitting for the Y-piece. With the manual/automatic selector valve in the AUTO position, set the ventilator to the desired frequency.

Then adjust the PEEP valve to different values and observe the breathing system pressure gauge to verify performance. Turn the PEEP valve control knob fully counterclockwise to its lowest setting after the test has been completed.

8. Inspect the respiratory gas analysis sample line for kinks or occlusions. Check the water trap’s reservoir level; replace if filled to maximum capacity.

9. Check the alarm limit settings. The NARKOMED 4 automatically sets monitor alarm limits to a default configuration when the SYSTEM POWER switch is turned on. Check these settings and adjust them if necessary. Alarm limits may be adjusted at the beginning of or during a procedure. Also, make sure that external monitors (if present) are connected properly and that they annunciate alarms through the anesthesia machine's central audio annunciator.

*10. Test the alarm functions of all monitors. Simulate alarm conditions and check for appropriate alarm signals.

11. Flush the system with 100% oxygen by pressing the oxygen flush button.

NOTE: If a breathing system other than an absorber system is used, consult the checkout procedure for that system in the appropriate manual.
12. If the optional fresh gas oxygen sensor adapter is installed, check to make sure that the fresh gas hose connection is intact and not occluded. Verify that the oxygen analyzer is properly calibrated. (See Oxygen Analysis, Calibrating the O₂ Sensor in Section 5 for more information.) When removing the oxygen sensor during calibration, insert the oxygen sensor port plug into the fresh gas adapter port.

Reserve Power  13. Reserve Power Verification

A. Check the reserve battery power. With the machine's plug removed from the outlet, pressing the BATTERY TEST button on the NARKOMED 4's main switch panel must result in the illumination of the green LED indicator directly to the left of the test button. The yellow BATTERY LOW LED indicator must remain unlit. Place the plug back into its outlet.

Final Position  14. At the completion of the Daily Checkout procedure, verify that the final status of the machine is as follows:

A. All vaporizers off (handwheels set to zero)
B. APL Valve open (fully counter-clockwise)
C. Manual/Automatic switch set to BAG
D. All flowmeters indicating zero (or minimum)
E. Patient suction level adequate
F. Breathing system ready to use (bag in place and all hoses connected properly)
Overview

The NARKOMED 4 is a continuous flow anesthesia system with pneumatic circuitry for mixing and delivering gases and anesthetic agent vapor. The pneumatic system can deliver up to four gases and one anesthetic agent simultaneously. Oxygen and nitrous oxide are standard on all machines; available optional gases include air, carbon dioxide, and oxygen-helium (heliox). Up to three vaporizers can be mounted on the machine; available vaporizers are for halothane, enflurane, and isoflurane.

Connecting the Pipeline Gas Supply

Gas from the hospital pipelines enters the NARKOMED 4 through hoses connected to diameter-indexed safety system (DISS) inlets located on the side of the flowmeter housing.

To connect a pipeline supply to the NARKOMED 4:

1. Connect the gas fitting on the supply hose to the corresponding gas fitting on the side of the flowmeter housing. Use a wrench to tighten the hex nut.

**WARNING:** Carefully check hoses each time you connect a machine to a wall or ceiling outlet to ensure that both ends of the hose are indexed for the same gas. Pipeline delivery hoses used between wall outlets and anesthesia machines have caused accidents when, during assembly, an oxygen fitting was placed on one end of the hose and a nitrous oxide fitting on the other end.

2. Connect the other end of the supply hose to the appropriate functioning hospital pipeline supplies.

3. Check the pipeline pressure gauge on the front of the NARKOMED 4 for sufficient pipeline pressure (50-55 psi).
Connecting the Gas Cylinders

When attaching a cylinder, make sure that only one washer is installed between the cylinder and the yoke gas inlet. Using multiple washers may compromise the pin-indexed safety system. Be sure to verify the integrity of both index pins whenever you install a new cylinder.

To connect a gas cylinder to its yoke:

1. Place a new washer on the seat of the yoke gas inlet connection.

**WARNING:** Use only one cylinder washer per yoke. Using more than one washer could cause leakage of the cylinder gas and compromise the pin indexing system.
2. Verify the presence and integrity of the two index pins below the gas inlet.

**WARNING:** Check cylinder yokes for the presence of two index pins each time you attach a cylinder to the machine.

3. Insert the head of a gas cylinder with matching gas into the yoke from below, so that the gas outlet and indexing holes on the cylinder head are facing the gas inlet and indexing pins on the yoke assembly.

4. Engage the indexing holes with the index pins. Screw the yoke handle clockwise against the cylinder head, so that the point of the yoke handle bolt is aligned with the countersunk recess on the back of the cylinder head.

5. Verify that the sealing washer is in place, that the index pins are engaged, and that the cylinder hangs vertically. Tighten the handle securely.
Connecting the Fresh Gas Hose

To connect the fresh gas hose:

1. Pull out the fresh gas locking bar located on the front of the NARKOMED 4 to its extended position. Insert the 15 mm male fitting on the fresh gas hose into the 15 mm female terminal. Release the spring-loaded locking bar over the fitting, allowing it to “lock” the fitting into place.

WARNING: Do not pinch or kink the fresh gas hose leading from the fresh gas outlet to the absorber.

Adjusting the Gas Flow

To adjust the gas flow:

1. Turn the flow control knob located below the fine flowmeter tube for the gas you want to adjust. Turning the valve knob counterclockwise increases flow; turning the knob clockwise decreases flow.

2. As you adjust the flow control knob, observe the flow rate. Flow rate is indicated by the flowmeter scale reading at the center of the float.

CAUTION: Unless the anesthesia machine has been specifically modified to eliminate the minimum oxygen flow feature (see “Minimum Oxygen Flow” later in this section), the flow of oxygen cannot be completely shut off. Do not force the oxygen flow control knob past the zero stop in an effort to shut off the minimum flow; forcing the knob can damage the valve seat.

Using the Oxygen Flush

To use the oxygen flush:

1. Press the oxygen flush button, located on the front of the NARKOMED 4, for a few seconds. This introduces an unmetered flow of pure oxygen into the breathing circuit at a rate of about 55 l/min.
Setting the Gas Selector Switch

Machines with at least one optional gas (three gases total) have a gas selector switch, which controls active gas circuits. The gas selector switch has two positions: O2 + N2O and ALL GASES.

1. To operate the machine in the O2 + N2O mode, turn the gas selector switch to O2 + N2O.

   **NOTE:** In this position, the gas selector switch permits oxygen and nitrous oxide flows to the appropriate flowmeter controls and enables the minimum oxygen flow.

2. To operate the machine in the ALL GASES mode, turn the gas selector switch to ALL GASES.

   **NOTE:** In this position, the gas selector switch permits the additional gases to flow to their respective flowmeter controls, allowing a mixture of all gases. However, setting the switch to the ALL GASES position automatically disables the minimum oxygen flow feature.
REFER TO SEPARATE MANUAL
REFER TO SEPARATE MANUAL
REFER TO SEPARATE MANUAL
REFER TO SEPARATE MANUAL
REFER TO SEPARATE MANUAL
Overview

The main switch panel, located between the ventilator bellows and flowmeter bank, incorporates the SYSTEM POWER switch and indicator lights for low O₂ supply pressure, AC power failure, and battery low alarms. These alarms are annunciated and displayed on the central alarm display.
System Power Switch

The SYSTEM POWER switch on the NARKOMED 4 has two positions: ON and STANDBY. In the ON position the gas (pneumatic) and electric power circuits are activated and the green LED indicator adjacent to the switch is illuminated. In the STANDBY position the gas supplies, the monitoring system, and all electrical power to the machine except the convenience receptacles and battery charging circuit are deactivated.

NOTE: The battery charging circuit and convenience receptacles are active whenever the power cable is attached to an active wall receptacle, regardless of the switch setting.

Testing the Battery

The backup battery system shall be tested daily. To test the battery:

1. Turn the SYSTEM POWER switch ON.
2. Press and hold the BATTERY TEST button.
3. If the battery is sufficiently charged, the green BATTERY TEST light illuminates after a short delay.

Usually, a fully charged battery can power the electrical components of the anesthesia machine for at least 30 minutes in the event of a power failure.

NOTE: If the battery potential drops below the normal operating threshold, the yellow BATTERY LOW indicator light is illuminated. However, do not rely only on this indicator for an assessment of battery capacity; if the backup battery becomes completely depleted and the machine does not have AC power, the BATTERY LOW indicator light has no source of power and does not function. Therefore, always remember to perform the daily battery test.

To prevent premature battery failure, use backup battery power only during interruption of primary AC power. Do not start an anesthetic procedure on the anesthesia machine if the AC POWER FAIL indicator light or the BATTERY LOW indicator light is illuminated.
The anesthesia ventilator is volume-preset and time-cycled. It has a solid-state timer and independent controls for frequency I:E ratio and flow. Pneumatic power to the ventilator is supplied through the pipeline supply or, if the pipeline supply fails or is disconnected, through cylinders. The pressure of the supply gas must be between 50 and 55 psi. The ventilator will not function if this pressure drops below 32 psi. Electrical power is supplied by the NARKOMED 4's AC power source, or, in event of AC power failure, by the backup battery. A fully charged battery can power the ventilator for approximately 30 minutes.

The monitoring system's breathing pressure and expiratory flow waveform displays can be used as an aid in adjusting the ventilator.

**NOTE:** The anesthesia ventilator is designed for use with a North American Dräger absorber system, which incorporates a manual/automatic selector valve. This valve allows you to select either the breathing bag and pop-off valve for manual ventilation, or the ventilator bellows for automatic ventilation.

During automatic ventilation, the manual/automatic selector valve isolates the absorber's adjustable pressure limiter (APL) valve from the breathing system. To compensate for the continuous introduction of fresh gas into the breathing system, the ventilator incorporates a relief valve mounted behind the bellows chamber.

The ventilator relief valve remains closed until the end of expiration so that the ascending bellows can expand upward and refill. When the bellows is completely filled, any excess gas in the system is released to the scavenging system by the ventilator relief valve. As in any ascending bellows, the force needed to overcome gravity acting on the bellows causes a positive-end expiratory pressure (PEEP) within the breathing system. For the NARKOMED 4, the PEEP is approximately 2 cm H₂O.

The ventilator power switch controls both pneumatic and electrical power to the ventilator. Place the switch to the ON position, to actuate the ventilator; it cycles according to the settings of the other controls. The ventilator power switch is placed to the ON position it automatically enables the monitoring system's volume and pressure alarms. Place the switch to the OFF position to shut down the ventilator. The Advisory message VENTILATOR OFF appears on the anesthesia machine's central alarm display when the ventilator is turned off.

The tidal volume can be adjusted between 50 and 1500 ml. A self-locking knob, located above the bellows assembly, adjusts the bellows stop within the canister. To adjust the tidal volume, press the self-locking knob so that it can turn, then set the desired tidal volume as indicated by the pointer on the bellows chamber scale (marked 200–1400 ml). Smaller tidal volumes can be adjusted by setting the pointer below the
200 ml marking on the bellows chamber; larger tidal volumes can be selected by setting the pointer above the 1400 ml calibration.

As in any volume-preset anesthesia ventilator, the actual tidal volume delivered to the patient's lungs may differ from the preset volume at the bellows due to the compliance of the breathing system and fresh gas flow. To accurately set the tidal volume, refer to the tidal and minute volume measurements.

The position of the tidal volume indicator can be calibrated for a specific combination of fresh gas flow and equipment compliance by a North American Dräger authorized service representative.
Setting the Frequency Control
You can set the respiratory frequency from 1 to 99 beats per minute (BPM) in 1 BPM increments using the two-digit thumbwheel labeled FREQUENCY. A setting of 00 BPM causes the ventilator to remain indefinitely in the expiratory phase.

Setting the Inspiratory/Expiratory (I:E) Phase Time Ratio Control
You can vary the inspiratory/expiratory (I:E) phase time ratio in calibrated steps from 1:1 through 1:4.5. Calibrations are marked on the I:E controller-indicator thumbwheel in 0.5 increments. The I:E ratio thumbwheel is labeled I:E RATIO, and is located to the right of the frequency thumbwheel.

Setting the Inspiratory Flow Rate
The rotary knob marked INSPIRATORY FLOW controls the flow rate of gas into the bellows chamber and the inspiratory flow rate of gas into the patient's lungs. The inspiratory flow control cannot be calibrated with numerical values, however, due to such variables as total lung compliance, equipment compliance, and airway resistance. Therefore, the gauge to the left of the control knob is labeled with three zones: LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH.

You should adjust the flow setting so that the bellows is fully compressed at the end of the inspiratory phase. In order to deliver the desired preset tidal volume, adjust the inspiratory flow control so that the bellows corrugations make contact with each other, but are not deformed, at the end of the inspiratory phase.

You can also use the inspiratory flow control to create an inspiratory plateau at the end of the inspiratory cycle and to affect the potential peak inspiratory pressure within the patient breathing system. Always check the pressure indicated by the breathing system pressure gauge and waveform when adjusting the inspiratory flow control.
## Section 5 - Operation
AV-E Anesthesia Ventilator

### Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excessive PEEP</td>
<td>Improperly adjusted ventilator relief valve</td>
<td>Contact NAD service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insufficient suction scavenger flow setting</td>
<td>Increase suction scavenger flow valve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PEEP valve active</td>
<td>Decrease PEEP valve setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive NEEP</td>
<td>Excessive suction scavenger flow</td>
<td>Reduce suction scavenger flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellows won't reach tidal volume setting</td>
<td>Frequency too high for selected tidal volume</td>
<td>Decrease frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>during expiration</td>
<td>Improperly adjusted ventilator relief valve</td>
<td>Increase expiratory phase time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contact NAD service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilator won't cycle</td>
<td>Frequency set to 00</td>
<td>Select correct frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low O₂ supply pressure</td>
<td>Provide sufficient O₂ supply pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellows won't compress during inspiration</td>
<td>Absorber manual/automatic selector valve in BAG position</td>
<td>Place manual/automatic selector valve in AUTO position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspiratory flow control setting on ventilator too low</td>
<td>Increase inspiratory flow control setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency too high</td>
<td>Decrease frequency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

In addition to monitoring several clinical parameters, the NARKOMED 4 monitoring system checks itself out every time the machine is turned on. After the initial power-on screen, the machine can display preuse checkout screens, which list the items you should check before starting a case.

After power-on, the NARKOMED 4's screens can display many different kinds of information. Each of the buttons in the main key panel (along the right side of the main display) puts a particular screen on the main display. This section describes how to display and use the following screens:

- Monitor screen - displays standard monitoring information
- Monitor Setup screen - lets you change alarm limits, begin calibrations, and set up other important selections
- Data screen - displays additional measurements for recordkeeping or detailed analysis.
- Data Log screen - displays a tabular listing of previously logged events
- Trend screen - displays a detailed graphic representation of the history of selected measurements
- Print screen - displays print options
- System Configuration screens - displays a series of screens that let you customize operation of the NARKOMED 4

Power-On Screen

When you turn the SYSTEM POWER switch to the ON position, the NARKOMED 4 performs extensive self-diagnostics on its internal hardware. During the diagnostics, each test and its result (PASS or FAIL) appears on all main screens, showing the status of various components of the monitoring system. The last test reports the status of the backup processor. If the backup processor fails, press the BACKUP key to obtain a more detailed display of what is nonfunctional on the NARKOMED 4.
### DIAGNOSTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Case</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRMWARE TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMORY TEST BLANK1</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMORY TEST BLANK2</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMER/INTERRUPT TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANALOG TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIO TEST - PRIMARY</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- BACKUP</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- SpO2</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERIAL I/O TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOCK TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NON-VOLATILE MEMORY TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTERNATE PROCESSOR TEST</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FUNCTIONAL

**NOTE:** If the machine is equipped with the optional O.R. Data Manager its self-diagnostics messages also appear briefly on the remote display.

At the end of the self-diagnostics, the NARKOMED 4's status is posted in the lower left corner of the Power-On screen as one of the three following classifications:

- **FUNCTIONAL** - Every component of the machine is in satisfactory operational order.

- **CONDITIONALLY FUNCTIONAL** - A nonessential component of the machine is not functioning properly. You can use the machine, but a North American Dräger service representative should be notified to correct the problem.

- **NON-FUNCTIONAL** - An essential component of the machine is malfunctioning that precludes operation of the monitoring system. Do not use the machine. Notify a North American Dräger service representative immediately to correct the problem.

If the NARKOMED 4 is functional or conditionally functional, two keys appear on the screen — MONITOR and CHECKOUT.
• To invoke the Monitor screen, touch the MONITOR key.

• To invoke the Preuse Checkout screen, touch the CHECKOUT key.

If you do not touch one of these keys within a set time-out period, the Monitor screen appears.

After turning on the NARKOMED 4, the low minute volume, apnea volume, and breathing pressure apnea alarms are automatically disabled for three minutes to prevent nuisance alarms. To cancel the automatic disable period for these alarms, touch the ALARM ON keys in the respiratory volume and the breathing pressure areas of the Monitor screen, or turn the ventilator power switch to ON.

In addition, the carbon dioxide and agent alarms are disabled until the second carbon dioxide calibration is complete (a period of about three minutes). During the calibration period, only the ALARM OFF keys for carbon dioxide and agent appear on the screen. The agent ALARM ON key is enabled (highlighted) as soon as the second calibration is completed; the carbon dioxide ALARM ON key is enabled (highlighted) after the second calibration is completed and an end-tidal carbon dioxide reading of 5 mmHg or greater is detected.
Preuse Checkout Screen

To view the Preuse Checkout screen:

1. Touch the CHECKOUT key on the Power-On screen after the power-up diagnostics are complete. A condensed list of tests to be performed prior to the start of a case appears on the main display.

---

Calibrating Oxygen Sensor

To be calibrated correctly, the sensor must be exposed to room air. Calibration for the oxygen sensor should be performed as part of the daily, preoperative setup of the anesthesia equipment.

To calibrate the oxygen sensor:

1. Remove the sensor assembly from the inspiratory valve dome and plug the dome with the inspiratory valve dome plug. (Do not disassemble the sensor assembly further.)

2. With the sensor cap off the sensor assembly, hold the sensor assembly away from any open part of the patient breathing system and away from any gas fittings to ensure that the sensor avoids the influence of breathing system gases and is exposed only to the 21% oxygen concentration normally found in ambient air.
3. Touch the O2 CAL key.

The length of time that the sensor takes to calibrate depends on the
gas mixture which the sensor was exposed to before calibration. If
the sensor was exposed to 21% oxygen for longer than one minute,
calibration can take as little as 10 seconds. If the sensor was exposed
to higher concentrations of oxygen, calibration may last up to 50
seconds. Typically, calibration lasts less than 30 seconds.

4. When the calibration is completed, pull the inspiratory valve dome
plug and reinsert the sensor assembly.

If during or at the end of the calibration period, the calibration was
not successful the condition is also indicated by one of the advisory
messages O2 SENS DISC, SERVICE O2, REPL O2 CELL, or CAL O2
SENS. Refer to Section 5 - Operation Oxygen Analysis for additional
information.

5. To clear the Preuse Checkout screen and enter the Monitor screen,
touch the END CHECKOUT key.

Monitor Screen

To display the monitor screen:

1. Touch the MONITOR key that appears on the Power-On screen after
diagnostics are complete. (The display automatically switches to this
screen after a timed delay, once the functional checkout is complete.)

   OR

2. Press the MONITOR key on the main key panel.
The left side of the screen displays information for pulse oximetry, carbon dioxide and inspired oxygen, and noninvasive blood pressure.

The right side of the screen displays information for breathing pressure, respiratory flow and volume, and anesthetic agent.
Each area monitor screen is divided horizontally into three sections:

- numerical values for the current measurement
- graphical trace or trend of the measurement. In the trace mode, the center section may display a message window containing operational information.
- keys associated with the measurement (e.g. ALARM OFF/STBY, ALARM ON, TRACE, TREND).

The area above the keys is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages.

Monitor Setup Screen

To display the Monitor Setup screen:

1. Press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel.

The Monitor Setup screen lets you change alarm limits, perform calibrations, and set other selections. Like the Monitor screen, the Monitor Setup screen has an area for each of the NARKOMED 4's monitored items. The left section of each of the monitor areas (which contains numerical values for current measurements) appears on this screen.
To display the Data screen:

1. Press the DATA key on the main key panel

The Data screen, which is displayed on the right side of the main display, shows two kinds of information:

- breathing pressure measurements
- respiratory gas analysis or cardiovascular data

To select the information shown on the bottom portion of the screen:

1. Touch the key for the data you want to display. (Touch GAS ANALYSIS to display the gas analysis; touch CARDIOVASCULAR to display cardiovascular data.)

The Gas Analysis screen shows both numerical values and bar charts of the respiratory gas concentrations. The bars are divided into five sections, each with a distinct pattern. The patterns represent inspired amounts of the following gases, from top to bottom:

- balance gas
- carbon dioxide
- nitrous oxide
- oxygen
- agent
There are six stacked bar charts. The left five bars display a history, in
five minute intervals, of the inspired gases' relative concentrations. The
sixth bar gives the current concentrations.

Current inspiratory and expiratory values for the four monitored gases
appear to the right of the bars. The values displayed are the usual units
of measurement for that gas.

- carbon dioxide - mmHg
- nitrous oxide - volume %
- oxygen - volume %
- anesthetic agent - volume %

The Cardiovascular Data screen displays cardiovascular data from a
vital signs monitor (for example, the VITALERT 2000) interfaced to the
NARKOMED 4.

The screen has three display areas:

- The P1 box displays systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial blood
  pressure measurements.
- The P2 box displays blood pressure measurements for central venous
  pressure, pulmonary artery pressure, or a second arterial blood
  pressure.
- The HR box displays the heart rate.
To display the Data Log screen:

1. Press the DATA LOG key on the main key panel.

The NARKOMED 4 has an electronic data log that lets you save a set of measurements (called an “event”) for future reference. (Events are logged by pressing the LOG DATA key on the control key panel or on the remote display.) The Data Log screen, which appears on the right side of the main display, is a tabular listing of these logged events.

The NARKOMED 4 can store up to 199 events in memory. The events can be manually logged with the Log Data key or automatically logged by setting in the Auto Log Configuration screen. (For more information, see “System Configuration Screens” later in this section.) Logged data can be received from either the NARKOMED 4 or external monitor(s). If P1 and P2 reading are being received from an external monitor, they will be logged instead of the measurements taken by the NARKOMED 4’s noninvasive blood pressure monitor.
In the Data Log screen, the top line of the screen shows current values for the following measurements:

- systolic blood pressure
- diastolic blood pressure
- mean blood pressure
- pulse rate
- temperature
- oxygen saturation
- end-tidal carbon dioxide
- anesthetic agent
- oxygen concentration

Logged events are sequentially listed below the current values with their time of occurrence. You can scroll through the list of events on the Data Log screen with the selection dial.

**Clearing the Log/Trend**

You can clear the logs (the data log and the NIBP log) and trend, which erases all the previous data stored in the NARKOMED 4's memory. Typically, you clear the trend and logs at the beginning of a procedure before connecting the patient to the monitors. This clears the buffer of old data accumulated during the setup and checkout of the equipment.
Section 5 - Operation
Monitoring System

To clear the data log, NIBP log, and trend information:

1. Touch the CLEAR LOG/TREND key at the bottom of the screen.

2. The message CLEAR LOG/TREND? appears at the bottom of the screen with YES and NO keys.

3. To erase all information in the data log, NIBP log, and trend, touch the YES key.

To return to the Data Log screen without clearing any information, touch the NO key.

Trend Screen

To display the Trend screen:

1. Press the TREND key on the main key panel.

The Trend screen displays up to 10 hours and 40 minutes of trend history, showing two trends at a time. You can select from six sets of trend pairs:

- carbon dioxide concentration and respiratory minute volume
- oxygen saturation and pulse rate
- noninvasive blood pressure and anesthetic agent concentration
- invasive blood pressure measurements P1 and P2
- temperature measurements T1 and T2
- oxygen and nitrous oxide concentration

Labels for the selected measurements appear at the top of the corresponding trend graph. The horizontal axis is calibrated in units of time. The vertical axes are calibrated in the appropriate units for the selected measurement. Graphs, representing the historical variations of the trend measurements, travel from left to right as new trend data accumulates. The trend graph initially displays up to 1 hour and 20 minutes of trend information. When that time is exceeded, the NARKOMED 4 automatically rescales the display by compressing the entire data display into the left half of the screen.

Generally, trend information appears as a single trace plotted against time. The carbon dioxide and agent trends, however, show the inspiratory/expiratory envelope. Similarly, the breathing pressure trend shows the systolic/diastolic envelope, with the mean blood pressure.
Clearing the Trend/Log

You can clear the trend and logs (the data log and the NIBP log), which erases all the previous data in the NARKOMED 4's memory. Typically, you clear the trend and logs at the beginning of a procedure before connecting the patient to the monitors. This clears the buffer of old data accumulated during the setup and checkout of the equipment. After the data has been cleared, the current system time is used as the time base. The display returns to the previous time scale.

To clear the trend and logs (data log and NIBP log):

1. Touch the CLEAR TREND/LOG key at the bottom of the screen.

2. The message CLEAR TREND/LOG? appears at the bottom of the screen with YES and NO keys.

3. To erase all information in the trend, data log, and NIBP log, touch the YES key.

To return to the Trend screen without clearing any information, touch the NO key.
Using 20-Minute Mode

If you want to see a short trend history, you can use the 20-minute mode. To invoke the 20-minute mode:

1. Touch the 20 MIN MODE key.

2. Approximately the last 20 minutes of trend data appears. When the graph fills the twenty minute time scale, the time scale shifts the data, retaining the most recent 10 minutes of trend data and leaving space for the next 10 minutes of trend data.

To leave the 20-minute mode and return to the previous time scale, touch the QUIT 20 MIN key.

Print Screen

The NARKOMED 4's optional printer can print both numerical (cardiovascular, temperature, ventilation, etc.) and graphical (traces, waveforms, etc.) information.

To display the Print screen on the right side of the main display:

1. Press the PRINT key on the main key panel.

The print selections (DATA, DATALOG, and TRACE, appear on the left side of the screen.

To print current data values, such as pulse rate, SpO₂, noninvasive blood pressure, temperature, etc., in tabular form, touch the PRINT key next to the DATA selection.

To print a hard copy of the data log, touch the PRINT key next to the DATALOG selection.

To print a hard copy of a specific trace:

1. Touch the SELECT key next to the TRACE selection.

2. A second set of keys appear on the screen, showing which traces can be printed (SPO2, CO2, PRES, FLOW, and AGENT/HAL/ENF/ISO.

3. Touch one or more of the trace keys to select them for printing.

4. To print the trace(s), touch the PRINT key next to the DATA selection.

To stop the printer during the print process, touch the STOP PRINT key below the TRACE/PRINT keys.
The printer's status is displayed in the lower left portion of the screen. The following printer status messages may appear:

- **NO PRINTER** - The optional printer is not installed.

- **PRINTER READY** - The printer is online and ready to print.

- **DATA PRINT** - Numerical information is being sent to the printer.

- **DATALOG PRINT** - Data log information is being sent to the printer.

- **WAVEFORM PRINT** - Waveform information is being sent to the printer.

- **PAPER OUT** - The printer is out of paper.

- **DOOR OPEN** - The printer door is not properly latched.

- **PRINTER ERROR** - There is an internal problem with the printer.
Section 5 - Operation
Monitoring System

System Configuration Screens

There is a series of six configuration screens you can use to customize operation of the NARKOMED 4.

To display the first of the six configuration screens on the right side of the main display:

1. Press the SYSTEM CONFIG key on the main key panel

The six screens contain different types of options that you can configure:

- Alarms - alarm limits

- System functions - time, date, audio alarm volume, NIBP annunciator volume, and sweep speed.

- Auto log - criteria that determines when events are automatically logged

5-9-16
Section 5 - Operation
Monitoring System

- Datascan - bar graph boundaries for the six measurements shown on
  the Datascan display.

- Checkout - preuse checkout (view only)

- Serial ports - baud rate, parity, stop bits, data bits, and device type

To display a particular configuration screen:

1. Touch the key on the right side of the screen for the configuration
   screen you want to enter.

### Alarms

#### Configuration Screen

The Alarms Configuration screen shows all current measurements and
the current alarm limits for the following parameters:

- oxygen saturation
- pulse rate
- oxygen concentration
- end-tidal carbon dioxide
- anesthetic agent concentration
- systolic pressure
- peak breathing pressure
- minute volume

### Changing Alarm Limits

To change an alarm limit:

1. Use the selection dial to scroll to the desired alarm limit. (A box
   surrounds the selected limit as you scroll through the settings.)

2. When the alarm limit you want to set is selected (boxed), press the
   selection dial. This highlights the selected alarm limit value.

3. Turn the selection dial to change the value as desired.

4. Press the selection dial to enter the value.
Using the Autoset function to automatically set all alarm limits around their current measurements, you can use the autoset function. Typically, the autoset function should be used after induction, during the maintenance phase of the anesthetic procedure, when the patient measurements have stabilized.

Touching the AUTOSET WIDE key sets the alarm limits to the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SpO₂</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 20/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtCO₂</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 10 mmHg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 50 mmHg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Touching the AUTOSET NARROW key adjusts the alarm limits to the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SpO₂</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 10/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtCO₂</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 5 mmHg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic</td>
<td>Current measurement ± 25 mmHg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 5 - Operation Monitoring System

**Using and Saving Defaults**

You can also set alarm limits to the preset default values. To set all the alarm limits the default limits, touch the DEFAULT key.

To save the current alarm limits as the new default limits (at power-on), touch the SAVE DEFAULTS key.

**Turning Alarms On/Off**

In the Alarms Configuration screen, you can also enable or disable alarms. To enable or disable alarms:

1. Touch the ON or OFF key to the right of the alarm you want to enable/disable.

   Touching the ALL ON key enables all alarms on the NARKOMED 4's monitoring system.

   Touching the ALL STBY key puts all alarms in the standby mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Lower Limit</th>
<th>Upper Limit</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S\textsubscript{pO}_2</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{O}_2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETCO\textsubscript{2}</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALARMS

- SYSTEM FUNCTIONS
- AUTO LOG
- ALL STBY
- ALL ON
- DATA SCAN
- DEFAULT
- AUTOSET WIDE
- AUTOSET NARROW
- CHECK OUT
- SAVE DEFAULTS
- SERIAL PORTS
Section 5 - Operation
Monitoring System

System Functions
Configuration Screen

Setting Time and Date

In the System Functions Configuration screen, you can set the time and date, the audio alarm volume, the NIBP annunciator volume, and the sweep speed.

To set the time or date:

1. Touch the key for the item you want to change.

2. Turn the selection dial to change the value as desired.

Setting the Alarm Volume

To adjust the audio alarm volume:

1. Touch the ALARM VOLUME key. A sample tone is generated to assist in setting the volume level.

2. Turn the selection dial to the desired volume.

3. Press the selection dial, or select another function or screen, to set the volume level.

Setting the Sweep Speed

The sweep speed selects the sweep rate of the monitor traces. To adjust the sweep speed, touch the FAST or SLOW key.
To adjust the NIBP volume:

1. Touch the NIBP VOLUME key. A sample tone is generated to assist in setting the volume level.

2. Turn the selection dial to the desired volume.

3. Press the selection dial, or select another function or screen, to set the volume level.

The Auto Log Configuration screen lets you set the criteria that determine when an event is automatically entered in the data log. You can configure the settings to log an event when one or more of the following occur:

- a warning alarm
- a caution alarm
- an NIBP measurement
- a preselected time interval passes (1, 2, 5 or 10 minutes)

To enable the auto log function for any of these criteria, touch the ON key for one or more options by which you want to automatically log data.
Section 5 - Operation
Monitoring System

Setting the Time Interval

To adjust the time interval function:

1. Touch the interval setting.

2. Turn the selection dial to change the value.

3. Press the selection dial to enter the new value.

Datascan Configuration Screen

In the Datascan Configuration screen, you can set bar graph boundaries for the six measurements shown on the Datascan display.

Below each measurement are four keys; each is labeled with a different range limit for the range selections. To select a range, touch the key for the desired limit. You can select a range for each measurement (bar graph).
Checkout Screen
The Checkout screen displays the preuse checklist. This is the same screen available from the Power-On screen (after system diagnostics are complete).

To page through the checklist, touch the NEXT key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRE-USE CHECKLIST</th>
<th>ALARMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONSULT PRE-USE CHECKOUT PROCEDURE IN OPERATOR MANUAL FOR DETAILED PROCEDURES.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- VERIFY CONNECTION OF PROPER PIPELINE SUPPLIED GASES.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CHECK PIPELINE SUPPLY PRESSURES: 50 - 55 PSI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- VERIFY CONNECTION OF PROPER CYLINDER SUPPLIED GASES.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CHECK CYLINDER SUPPLY PRESSURE: 02-2200 PSI N2O-745 PSI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CHECK FOR SUFFICIENT SUPPLY OF LIQUID ANESTHETIC: MUST BE BETWEEN MIN AND MAX FULL MARKING.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- VERIFY TIGHTNESS OF VAPORIZER FILLER AND DRAIN VALVES.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- VERIFY FUNCTION OF FLOWMETERS: FLOAT MUST MOVE FREELY OVER FULL RANGE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Serial Ports Configuration Screen
In the Serial Ports Configuration screen, you can configure the serial ports (A, B, C, and D) on the back of the NARKOMED 4.

To adjust a port's configuration:

1. Touch the key for the port and variable setting you want to configure (for example, PORT C BAUD RATE).
2. Rotate the selection dial to select the desired setting.

You can configure the serial ports with the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Baud Rate</th>
<th>300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19.2 K, or 38.4 K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
<td>ODD, EVEN, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bits</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Bits</td>
<td>7 or 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Type</td>
<td>NONE, VITALINK, OR/LINK, MECIF, or SPACELAB LOGGER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Configuration Chart]
Overview

The NARKOMED 4’s pulse oximetry monitoring allows noninvasive monitoring of both arterial oxygen saturation (SpO₂) and pulse rate via a spectrophotometric transmission sensor applied to the patient’s finger (optional sensors may be applied at different sites). The sensor incorporates two low-power LED light sources and a photodetector.

Two wavelengths of transmitted light illuminate the tissue under the probe. They are absorbed differently by the oxyhemoglobin and deoxyhemoglobin; these light transmissions are read by the photoreceptor and converted to electrical pulses that represent absorbance. From these electrical pulses, the monitor calculates both the percentage of available hemoglobin that is saturated with oxygen and the pulse rate.

NOTE: The NARKOMED 4 calculates the arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation as a percentage of total functional hemoglobin, (that is, hemoglobin available to transport oxygen). Significant levels of dysfunctional hemoglobin (for example, carboxyhemoglobin, methemoglobin) may cause an inaccurate measurement.

The pulse oximetry display area shows numerical and graphical data for oxygen saturation and pulse rate. The pulse oximetry real-time values for oxygen saturation (SpO₂) and pulse rate (PLS) appear on the left side of measurement display area. The display range for SpO₂ is 0–100% with a resolution of 1%, and the display range for pulse rate is 35–250 beats per minute with a resolution of 1 beat per minute.

An audible tone is generated with each pulse beat. The pitch of the of the tone depends on the oxygen saturation value at the time: the higher the satuartion value, the higher the pitch. When no pulse oximetry data is available, the trace/trend area is blank. If the NIBP cuff is placed on the same arm as the pulse oximeter, no trace appears during cuff inflation.

The ALARM STBY key is highlighted when the machine is turned on, indicating that the visual and audible SpO₂ related alarms are disabled. When an SpO₂ pulse is first read, the ALARM STBY key changes to ALARM OFF and the ALARM ON key is highlighted. Once the alarms are turned on, they can be set to standby only by selecting the ALL STANDBY key in the Alarms Configuration Screen (see System Configuration Screens for details). The area above the alarm touch keys is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages. If the sensor is removed or disconnected or an oximeter hardware error occurs, numerical data is removed from the screen, the ALARM ON key is removed from the screen, and the ALARM OFF key is enabled (highlighted). When the error condition is corrected, the alarms are enabled again.
When preparing for a case that includes pulse oximetry monitoring, be sure to choose a sensor that is proper for the application and location and to apply the sensor correctly.

A reusable finger sensor is provided with the NARKOMED 4. The sensor is supplied in an individual nonsterile package. Other sensors are available (see Spare and Replacement Parts) that have limited reuse capability and can be applied to different sites. For more information on other sensors, consult the detailed instructions provided with each sensor.

The supplied finger sensor is recommended for relatively immobile patients who weigh more than 40 kg. This sensor is not recommended for active patients or for prolonged cases (for example, nonanesthesia applications, such as monitoring of long-term respiratory support).

The preferred site for the sensor is the index finger. If you cannot use the index finger, use another digit; however, avoid large or very small digits. (If the patient is large or obese, use a small finger.)

NOTE: Do not place the sensor on a thumb or any toe. Do not place the sensor distal to an inflated pneumatic tourniquet or on any extremity with an arterial catheter in place. Avoid placing the sensor on any extremity with a blood pressure cuff or intravascular venous line. If you must place the sensor distal to the blood pressure cuff used with the NARKOMED 4's noninvasive blood pressure monitor, you can automatically disable pulse oximetry alarms during blood pressure cuff inflation with the NIBP/SpO₂ Interlock.

Apply the sensor so that the cable is on the back side of the hand. This places the light source on the nail side of the finger and the detector on the underside, allowing the sensor light source to shine down through the top side of the finger. The fingertip should lightly touch the stop at the end of the soft pad on the sensor. Make sure that the sensor's side walls are not pinching the finger or causing a pressure point anywhere on the finger. If the patient has long fingernails, the fingernail tip must extend over the stop to ensure that the fingertip lightly touches the stop. Do not tape the sensor shut. For best results, the patient's hand should be at the same elevation as the patient's heart.

NOTE: Check the sensor placement frequently. The sensor must be reapplied to a different appropriate digit at least once every 4 hours, or more often if clinical conditions indicate that the site should be changed.

Regardless of clinical conditions, the sensor should not remain in the same location for more than 4 hours. Inspect the sensor site routinely to check circulatory status and skin integrity of the finger.
NOTE: Although the sensor is designed to minimize interference from ambient light, bright light sources (for example, surgical lamps and direct sunlight) may interfere with the accuracy of the measurement. If bright ambient light proves to be a problem, cover the sensor site with an opaque material, such as a towel or blanket.

Setting Alarms

Press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel to invoke the Monitor Setup screen. Use the onscreen touch keys and selection dial to set the high and low alarm limits for oxygen saturation and pulse rate, to enable the SpO₂/NIBP Interlock, and to adjust the volume of the audio tone for each heartbeat.

To set pulse oximetry alarm limits:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen.

2. Touch the key for the specific alarm limit which is to be adjusted. That key becomes highlighted.

3. Turn the selection dial to adjust the value.

4. Press the selection dial to set the value or select another function on the screen.
Setting SpO₂ Interlock

If you must place the finger sensor distal to the noninvasive blood pressure cuff, you can automatically disable the pulse oximetry alarms during blood pressure cuff inflation to prevent false pulse alarms.

To enable or disable the SpO₂ interlock:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen.

2. Touch the INTERLOCK ON key.

3. To disable the interlock, touch the INTERLOCK OFF key. The pulse oximetry alarms are automatically disabled (indicated by the advisory message SPO2 ALARMS OFF) during noninvasive blood pressure cuff inflation and for a short duration after cuff deflation.

Adjusting Audio Pulse Tone

The NARKOMED 4 can annunciate an audio tone for each detected pulse. To adjust the volume of this tone:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen.

2. Touch the TONE VOL key. A sample tone is generated to assist in setting the volume level.

3. Turn the selection dial to the desired volume.

4. Press the selection dial, or select another function or screen, to set the volume level.

Displaying the Waveform (Trace)

To invoke the plethysmography waveform display, touch the TRACE key.

The NARKOMED 4 continuously transmits a real-time trace of the pulse seen by the sensor to the pulse oximetry measurement display area. The plethysmography waveform does not represent the SpO₂ value plotted against time, but rather the changes in light absorption seen by the sensor plotted against time.

![Waveform Image]

The plethysmography waveform provides a means of quickly assessing the regularity of the pulse. The pulse waveform may also be used to check the credibility of unusual SpO₂ or pulse rate measurements.
Displaying the Trend Display

To invoke the pulse oximetry trend display, touch the TREND key. This display provides up to 1 hour of the most recent readings for oxygen saturation.

Pulse Oximetry Alarm Messages

The following list describes all warning, caution, and advisory alarms associated with pulse oximetry monitoring.

**NO OXI PULSE**
(Warning)

If a pulse is not sensed for a period of ten seconds, the warning message NO OXI PULSE appears on the central alarm display, and a continuous audible alarm sounds. The condition is cleared as soon as a pulse is sensed. During the 10 second period in which the monitor searches for a pulse, the last valid reading obtained before beginning the pulse search is displayed.

**OXI PULSE LOW**
(Warning)

If a pulse rate lower than the low alarm limit is measured, the warning message OXI PULSE LOW appears on the central alarm display, and a continuous audible alarm sounds. As soon as a pulse rate equal to or greater than the low pulse rate alarm limit is measured, the alarm annunciation ceases.

**SPO2 LOW**
(Warning)

If a SpO₂ less than the low SpO₂ alarm limit is measured, the warning message SPO2 LOW appears on the central alarm display, and a continuous audible alarm sounds. As soon as a SpO₂ equal to or greater than the low alarm limit is measured, alarm annunciation ceases.
### Section 5 - Operation
#### Pulse Oximetry Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OXI PULSE HIGH</td>
<td>If a pulse rate greater than the high pulse rate alarm limit is detected, the caution message OXI PULSE HIGH appears on the central alarm display, and an intermittent audible alarm sounds. As soon as a pulse rate equal to or less than the high pulse rate alarm limit is measured, the alarm annunciation ceases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPO2 HIGH</td>
<td>If an SpO₂ greater than the high SpO₂ alarm limit is measured, the caution message SPO2 HIGH appears on the central alarm display, and an intermittent audible alarm sounds. As soon as an SpO₂ equal to or less than the high alarm limit is measured, alarm annunciation ceases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALARMS OFF</td>
<td>Any time the alarms have been disabled, including during sensor disconnection and the SpO₂/NIBP interlock, the advisory message SPO2 ALARMS OFF appears on the central alarm display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPO2 DISC</td>
<td>If a disconnection occurs at either the interface panel or between the sensor cable and interface cable, the advisory messages SPO2 SENSOR DISC and SPO2 ALARMS OFF appear on the central alarm display, and a single tone alarm sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE SPO2 MON</td>
<td>If an internal electronics failure that may prevent proper operation is detected, the advisory message SERVICE SPO2 MON and SPO2 ALARMS OFF appears on the central alarm display. If this happens, contact an authorized North American Dräger service representative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank display area, and SPO2 SENR DISC and ALARMS OFF alarm messages</td>
<td>Sensor disconnection</td>
<td>Check connections at interface panel cable and between sensor cable and interface panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE SPO2 MON alarm message on central alarm display</td>
<td>Internal electronics failure</td>
<td>Contact NAD service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpO₂ measurement does not agree with laboratory blood gas determination</td>
<td>Lab instrument used is multiwavelength type and reports &quot;fractional&quot; saturation</td>
<td>Monitor measures SpO₂ as a percentage of functional hemoglobin. Convert fractional measurement to functional measurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpO₂ pulse rate measurements are erratic</td>
<td>Excessive patient motion</td>
<td>Make sure sensor is securely applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interference from Electrostatic Unit activation</td>
<td>Move Electrostatic Unit leads away from interface cable and sensor cables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damaged sensor</td>
<td>Replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patient has poor peripheral perfusion</td>
<td>Use different type of sensor if possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interference from ambient light sources</td>
<td>Shield sensor from ambient light sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse rate measurement does not correlate with other monitors</td>
<td>Excessive patient motion</td>
<td>Make sure sensor is securely applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

Inspiratory oxygen concentration is measured using a dual galvanic cell sensor, which is attached to the inspiratory valve dome.

The oxygen analysis display area is located in the central part of the left side of the main display.

Setting Alarms

To set alarms, you must enter the Monitor Setup screen. To go to the Monitor Setup screen, press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel. In this screen, you can use the on screen keys and the selection dial to set the high and low alarm limits for oxygen concentration and to initiate an oxygen sensor calibration.

To adjust oxygen concentration alarm limits:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen
2. Touch the key for the specific alarm limit which is to be adjusted. That key becomes highlighted.
3. Turn the selection dial to adjust the value.
4. Press the selection dial to set the value or select another function on the screen.
Section 5 - Operation
Oxygen Analysis

Calibrating Oxygen Sensor

To be calibrated correctly, the sensor must be exposed to room air. Calibration for the oxygen sensor should be performed as part of the daily, preoperative setup of the anesthesia equipment.

To calibrate the oxygen sensor:

1. Remove the sensor assembly from the inspiratory valve dome and plug the dome with the inspiratory valve dome plug. (Do not disassemble the sensor assembly further.)

2. With the sensor cap off the sensor assembly, hold the sensor assembly away from any open part of the patient breathing system and away from any gas fittings to ensure that the sensor avoids the influence of breathing system gases and is exposed only to the 21% oxygen concentration normally found in ambient air.

3. When the sensor is exposed to room air only, press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel.

4. Touch the O2 CAL key on the carbon dioxide and oxygen display area. The oxygen value on the display disappear.

   The length of time that the sensor takes to calibrate depends on the gas mixture which the sensor was exposed to before calibration. If the sensor was exposed to 21% oxygen for longer than one minute, calibration can take as little as 10 seconds. If the sensor was exposed to higher concentrations of oxygen, calibration may last up to 50 seconds. Typically, calibration lasts less than 30 seconds.

5. When the NARKOMED 4 has completed calibration, the oxygen value (21) reappears on the display. Pull the inspiratory valve dome plug and reinsert the sensor assembly.

If, at the end of the calibration period, the display area remains blank, the calibration was not successful. (This condition is also indicated by the advisory messages O2 SENSOR ERROR, O2 NOT CALIBR, and O2ALARMS OFF.)

An unsuccessful calibration can be caused by any of the following conditions:

- **A sensor exposed to an excessively lean or excessively rich oxygen calibration mixture.** Make sure that the sensor is exposed only to room air for the entire calibration period.

- **A sensor exposed to a constantly changing calibration mixture.** As above, make sure that the sensor is exposed only to room air for the entire calibration period.
NOTE: In this instance, the O2 SENS ERR message is replaced by O2 CAL ERR.

- A sensor that has not received the proper waiting period. When the sensor capsule is removed from the sensor assembly, a waiting period equal to the time that the capsule spent outside the sensor assembly (up to one week) is necessary. New sensors require a 15-minute waiting period.

- An exhausted sensor. If the oxygen sensor has decayed beyond its useful service life (see “Section 7 - Specifications”), replace the decayed sensor with a new sensor and allow the proper waiting period.

- A defective sensor. If the sensor contains too great a difference between the outputs of the two sensor halves, replace it with a new sensor and allow the proper waiting period.

- A disconnected sensor. If the sensor is disconnected, the display area is blank and the messages O2 SENSOR DISC, O2 NOT CALIBR, and O2 ALARMS OFF appear on the alarm display. When this happens, reconnect the sensor cord to the interface panel on the NARKOMED 4 and recalibrate the sensor.

During normal operation, the NARKOMED 4 may sense that a calibration procedure is required and advise the you to calibrate the oxygen sensor as soon as it is convenient.

If the oxygen sensor is improperly calibrated, its measurements may not be accurate. When a calibration gas mixture is excessively rich or lean in oxygen, the NARKOMED 4 will not complete an attempted calibration; however, if the calibration gas is rich or lean but is within certain limits, the NARKOMED 4 will complete the calibration. As a result, when displaying sensor measurements, the NARKOMED 4 displays an oxygen percentage either greater or less than the actual oxygen percentage. Therefore, make sure the sensor is exposed only to room air during the entire calibration period.
The following illustration illustrates the relationship between the calibration mixture and the accuracy of oxygen measurement.

Displaying Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide Concentration

Inspiratory oxygen concentration (O2) is displayed on the left side of the measurement display area, along with carbon dioxide concentration. The display range for oxygen is 0–100% with a resolution of 1%.

The upper right area of the measurement display is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages. Only one oxygen alarm message is displayed at a time.
Section 5 - Operation
Oxygen Analysis

| Oxygen Alarm Messages | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| **INSP O2 LOW** (Warning) | The NARKOMED 4 continuously compares the current inspiratory oxygen percentage with the preset low oxygen alarm limit. If the measured oxygen concentration falls below the low alarm limit, the warning message INSP O2 LOW appears on the central alarm display, and a continuous audible alarm sounds. |
| **INSP O2 HIGH** (Advisory) | If the measured inspiratory oxygen concentration exceeds the preset high alarm limit, the advisory message INSP O2 HIGH appears on the central alarm display and a single-tone audible alarm sounds. |
| **CAL O2 SENSOR** (Advisory) | When the oxygen sensor enters a noncalibrated state or the NARKOMED 4 is unable to calibrate the oxygen sensor or more than 18 hours have elapsed since the last calibration, the advisory message CAL O2 SENSOR appears on the central alarm display. |
| **O2 SENSOR DISC** (Advisory) | If the oxygen sensor cord becomes disconnected (or is damaged enough to cause an open circuit), the advisory message O2 SENSOR DISC appears on the central alarm display and a single-tone audible alarm sounds. |
| **SERVICE O2 MON** (Advisory) | If the NARKOMED 4 detects an internal electronic failure that would prevent proper operation, the advisory message SERVICE O2 MON appears on the central alarm display. If this happens, contact an authorized North American Dräger service representative. |
| **REPLACE O2 CELL** (Advisory) | During oxygen sensor calibration and monitoring, the NARKOMED 4 checks for a difference between the outputs of the two sensor channels. If the difference exceeds a predetermined percentage, the advisory message REPLACE O2 CELL appears on the central alarm display. |

During oxygen sensor calibration, the NARKOMED 4 also checks the sensor's output against a range of acceptable output voltages. There are three possible causes for deviation from within this range:

- **Exhausted sensor** - If the sensor's capacity is exhausted, its output voltage will not meet the required minimum.
- **Incorrect environment** - If the operator exposes the Calibration sensor to an excessively rich or lean oxygen mixture during calibration, the sensor's output will either exceed or fall below the acceptable output range.
- **Improper waiting period** - If the operator doesn't allow for a proper waiting period for a new sensor or for a sensor removed from the sensor housing, the sensor's output can either exceed or fall below the acceptable output range.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display area remains blank when a reading is expected. O₂ NOT CAL and</td>
<td>Needs calibration</td>
<td>Perform proper calibration. Remove sensor from breathing circuit. Make sure sensor is exposed to room air only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₂ ALRM OFF message on central alarm display.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₂ analyzer fails to retain calibration. Alarm message O₂ NOT CAL</td>
<td>Backup memory power not available</td>
<td>Allow backup battery to recharge and recalibrate the analyzer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appears on central alarm. Monitor continues to function but no data is</td>
<td>Hardware malfunction</td>
<td>Contact NAD service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressing O₂ CAL key does not initiate calibration.</td>
<td>Sensor is disconnected</td>
<td>Reconnect sensor cord to input receptacle on anesthesia machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor cord is damaged</td>
<td>Replace housing/cord assembly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM</td>
<td>POSSIBLE CAUSE</td>
<td>REMEDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressing O2 CAL key initiates calibration, but display window remains blank at end of calibration period</td>
<td>Sensor is exposed to incorrect oxygen concentration</td>
<td>Expose sensor to room air for 21% calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor exposed to constantly changing calibration mixture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor capsule was removed from housing for a prolonged period</td>
<td>Allow a waiting period equal to duration of capsule removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New capsule not given proper waiting period</td>
<td>Allow a 15 minute waiting period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exhausted or defective sensor capsule</td>
<td>Replace sensor capsule. Allow a 15 minute waiting period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 SENSOR DISC, and CAL O2 SENSOR messages appear on central alarm display during monitoring</td>
<td>Defective sensor housing and cable</td>
<td>Replace housing/cable assembly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor cord is disconnected</td>
<td>Reconnect sensor cord to input receptacle on anesthesia machine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The NARKOMED 4 measures carbon dioxide concentrations with a nondispersive infrared analyzer, using a side-stream sample withdrawn at the Y-piece. The sample flow rate is set at 200 ml/min; it is not adjustable.

The carbon dioxide display area is located in the central part of the left side of the main display. It shows numerical and graphical carbon dioxide data.

Real-time values for inspiratory and end-tidal carbon dioxide along with the inspiratory oxygen concentration appear on the left side of the carbon dioxide display area. End-tidal carbon dioxide is displayed in large numerals; inspiratory carbon dioxide is displayed in small numerals. The end-tidal display range is 0–80 mmHg with a resolution of 1 mmHg. The carbon dioxide numerical inspiratory data measurement range is 0–76 mmHg with a resolution of 1 mmHg. For reference, a dashed line is displayed on the graphical waveform data screen at 40 mmHg.

NOTE: When the sample line is connected to the fresh gas outlet, the message FRESH GAS CIRCUIT ENABLED appears in the carbon dioxide and agent trace windows.

To enable the carbon dioxide alarms, touch the ALARM ON key on the right side of the display area. To disable the carbon dioxide alarms, touch the ALARM OFF key. You can adjust alarm limits in the Monitor Setup screen or in the Alarms Configuration screen (see “Section 5 - Operation, Monitoring System” for more details). The area above the alarm touch keys is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages, one of which may be an oxygen alarm message.

For the first 3 minutes after power-up, the message CO2 TRACE WILL BE AVAILABLE AT HH:MM appears in the carbon dioxide trace/trend window. (HH = hour; MM = minute. This time is derived by adding 4 minutes to the system clock setting on power-up.) Because the alarms are disabled during this period, the ALARM ON key does not appear on the screen, and the ALARM OFF key is highlighted.
After the initial delay time has elapsed, the carbon dioxide waveform appears in the window, but no numerical data is displayed. The word WAVEFORM appears to the right of the CO2 label. When the first calibration is complete, the word WAVEFORM is replaced with the applicable numerical data. If no carbon dioxide is detected while the monitor is in the WAVEFORM mode, the ALARM OFF/STBY key is set to ALARM STBY, and the ALARM ON key is displayed. As soon as the monitor detects an end-tidal reading of at least 5 mmHg, the ALARM ON key is enabled (highlighted), and the ALARM STBY key changes to ALARM OFF. After the alarms are turned on, they can be set to standby only by selecting the ALL STANDBY key in the Alarms Configuration screen (see “Section 5 - Operation, Monitoring System” for details).

If a carbon dioxide or agent error is detected, the ALARM ON key and carbon dioxide waveform are removed, and the message DATA WILL BE AVAILABLE IN HH:MM is displayed (HH = hour; MM = minute). The ALARM ON key is also removed from the screen every time a carbon dioxide calibration is performed.

The monitor calibrates itself 8 minutes after the system is turned on. Another calibration occurs 7 minutes later (15 minutes after the system is turned on), and then again 15 minutes later (30 minutes after the system is turned on). Thereafter, a calibration is performed every 60 minutes.

NOTE: There is approximately a one-second delay between the patient’s respiration and the display of the carbon dioxide waveform on the display area. However, expiratory flow and breathing pressure waveforms are displayed simultaneously with the patient’s breath. When displaying the carbon dioxide waveform with either the expiratory flow or breathing pressure waveform, there will be a misalignment on the time scale (the display’s X axis), even though both waveforms provide information about the same breath.
Section 5 - Operation
Carbon Dioxide Analysis

Setting Alarms

Press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel to display the Monitor Setup screen. Use the on screen keys and the selection dial to set the high and low alarm limits for end-tidal carbon dioxide and sample flow.

To set carbon dioxide alarm limits:

1. Touch the key for the specific alarm limit.
2. Turn the selection dial to adjust the value.
3. Press the selection dial to enter the new value.

Carbon Dioxide Calibration

To perform a zero calibration of the gas analyzer, touch the CO2 CAL key. During calibration, message CO2 CALIBRATION IN PROGRESS appears in the carbon dioxide and agent trace/trend windows and all numeric values are removed from the display. Upon completion of the calibration numeric data returns, and the analyzer will not calibrate again for at least 5 minutes (2 minutes, if halothane is being used).

Displaying the Waveform (Trace)

To invoke the carbon dioxide waveform display, touch the TRACE key. A carbon dioxide waveform trace provides a means for a visual check of the patient's ventilation and of the patency of the patient breathing system. The study of the shape of the trace (capnography) can also provide diagnostic information about the patient's circulation and metabolism.
The resolution for the carbon dioxide waveform is 1 mmHg through its 0–50 and 80 mmHg range. When no carbon dioxide trace data is available, the trace/trend display shows a moving cursor at the baseline of the display area.

Displaying the Trend

To display the carbon dioxide trend, touch the TREND key. The carbon dioxide trend display provides up to one hour of the latest information for inspiratory and end-tidal carbon dioxide. The trend appears as a shaded area with end-tidal values at the top and inspiratory values at the bottom.

Carbon Dioxide Alarms Messages

APNEA - CO2 (Warning & Caution)

If the instantaneous carbon dioxide partial pressure does not cross an internally computed threshold for a period of 15 seconds, the caution message APNEA - CO2 appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds.

If the condition persists for an additional 15 seconds (30 seconds total), a continuously repeating audible alarm sounds, the end-tidal carbon dioxide value is blanked, and the caution message APNEA - CO2 is upgraded to a warning on the central alarm display.

Note: If an apnea condition exists and the alarms are on, the analyzer will stay in the warm up mode.

ET CO2 LOW (Caution)

If the monitor measures an end-tidal carbon dioxide partial pressure less than the low alarm limit, it generates an alarm signal at the end of the breath. The caution message ET CO2 LOW appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds.

ET CO2 HIGH (Caution)

If the instantaneous carbon dioxide partial pressure exceeds the high alarm limit, an immediate alarm signal is generated. The caution message ET CO2 HIGH appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INSP CO2 HIGH</td>
<td>If the inspiratory carbon dioxide partial pressure exceeds 5 mmHg, the advisory message INSP CO2 HIGH appears on the central alarm display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advisory)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE BLOCK</td>
<td>If the sample line becomes blocked, the NARKOMED 4 disables CO₂ alarms after 15 seconds, as noted by the highlighted ALARM OFF key. The advisory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advisory)</td>
<td>message LINE BLOCK appears on the central alarm display and the carbon dioxide display area is blanked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occlusion can be caused by a full water trap reservoir, water in the sample line, or a kinked sample line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 ALARMS OFF</td>
<td>Any time the carbon dioxide alarm is disabled with the ALARM OFF key, and during the automatic three-minute disable period, the advisory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advisory)</td>
<td>message CO2 ALARMS OFF appears on the central alarm display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2/AGENT ERROR</td>
<td>If the NARKOMED 4 detects an internal electronics failure that precludes proper carbon dioxide and agent monitoring, the advisory message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advisory)</td>
<td>CO2/AGENT ERROR appears on the central alarm display and all numeric data and waveforms for carbon dioxide and agent are removed from the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a delay of approximately 6 minutes before the information is redisplayed while and the monitor attempts to clear the error and resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>normal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the error is not cleared, refer to &quot;Troubleshooting&quot; later in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting</td>
<td>PROBLEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusually low End-tidal and Inspiratory CO₂ readings</td>
<td>Leak in sample line, between line connections, or between water trap and mounting bracket (room air dilutes sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Gas Analyzer needs to be zero calibrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow response</td>
<td>Occlusion in adapter, sample line, or water trap reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dashes during patient monitoring</td>
<td>Sample line disconnected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zero calibration in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂/AGT ERR message on central alarm display</td>
<td>Internal fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wrong agent selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Span calibration required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM</td>
<td>POSSIBLE CAUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic pump noise</td>
<td>Occlusion in adapter, sample line, or water trap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zero calibration in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE BLOCK message on central alarm display</td>
<td>Sample flow is less than 75 ml/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blocked filter, full water trap reservoir, water in the sample line, kinked sample line, blocked exhaust, and/or missing sample line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

The NARKOMED 4 uses oscillometric means to noninvasively measure the patient’s systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial blood pressure, as well as the pulse rate. The oscillometric method employs a pressure cuff without transducers and microphones. Instead, a pressure transducer and microprocessor within the monitor translate cuff pressure oscillations into blood pressure readings. A full range of blood pressure cuffs, from neonatal through large adult is supported. To ensure proper readings, only North American Dräger cuffs should be used.

The NIBP display area, located at the bottom left side of the main display, shows numerical and graphical information from periodic blood pressure measurements.

The left side of the NIBP measurement display area contains the following information. Display ranges are noted where they apply. Resolution for pressure readings is 1 mmHg.

- Systolic blood pressure (adult: 60–260 mmHg; neonatal: 40–260 mmHg)
- Diastolic blood pressure (adult: 25–260 mmHg; neonatal: 15–260 mmHg)
- Mean blood pressure (adult: 35–260 mmHg; neonatal: 25–260 mmHg)
- Instantaneous cuff pressure, shown as a bar graph
- Numeric value for instantaneous cuff pressure (during inflation only)
- Sample age (elapsed time since last measurement), shown numerically and as a pie graph
- Pressure mode selection (adult or neonatal)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NIBP</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>SYSTOLIC / DIASTOLIC</th>
<th>MEAN</th>
<th>PULSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>8:30</td>
<td>145 / 75</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:35</td>
<td>127 / 70</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:40</td>
<td>117 / 60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:45</td>
<td>115 / 60</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:50</td>
<td>112 / 60</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a measurement is in progress, the instantaneous cuff pressure is shown as a vertical bar. The numeric value of the cuff pressure is displayed directly below the NIBP label.
Section 5 - Operation
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

The sample age both is given numerically and depicted as a pie graph with respect to the preset sample interval at the bottom left corner of the display area. For example, if it has been 10 minutes since the last measurement and the sample interval has been set to 15 minutes, the sample age display will indicate an age of 10 minutes and two-thirds of the pie graph will be filled, indicating a relatively old sample. The NIBP mode, ADULT or NEO, appears directly above the numerical value.

The middle portion of the display area shows the NIBP log display. The NIBP log display consists of a tabular listing of NIBP measurements, including the time at which the measurement occurred, the systolic, diastolic, and mean blood pressure, and NIBP pulse (range: 40-250 BPM with a resolution of 1 BPM). Each time the monitor completes a reading, it sounds a single tone. The NIBP log can store up to 50 events (readings), which you can scroll through by turning the selection dial.

Selecting the Noninvasive Blood Pressure Cuff

When preparing for a case that includes noninvasive blood pressure monitoring, be sure to choose the correct cuff size and mode and to place the cuff correctly. Use the following table to select the appropriate cuff size and NIBP measurement mode. If you don’t have a tape measure, use the INDEX and RANGE lines marked on the cuff as described in “Placing the Cuff,” later in this section.

When using the neonatal, newborn, or infant cuff size, you must select the neonatal NIBP measurement mode in the Monitor Setup screen (see “Selecting the Measurement Mode” later in this section).
The neonatal mode should be used only for patients with a limb circumference of less than 14 centimeters; using the neonatal mode with larger cuffs for larger patients may produce unreliable measurements. When using the pediatric, adult, large adult, or thigh cuff, you must select the adult mode. You must also select the adult mode for infants who have a limb circumference greater than 14 cm, even if they require an infant cuff.

**Placing the Cuff**

To apply the pressure cuff:

1. Place the center of the cuff inflation bag over the artery (for the brachial artery, place the bag on the inside of arm, above the elbow).

2. Make sure the cuff fits securely on the limb and that the INDEX line falls between the two RANGE lines. If the INDEX line does not fall between the RANGE lines, select a smaller or larger cuff. The cuff can be used on either a left or right extremity, but the left is preferred.

**NOTE:** Do not place the cuff on a limb being used for infusion.

The cuff should be positioned at the same level as the patient’s heart for an accurate measurement. Placing the cuff above the heart causes the reading to be falsely low; placing the cuff below the heart causes the reading to be falsely high. In instances when you cannot place the cuff at the same level as the heart, use the following general rule:

- For every inch above the heart, add 1.8 mmHg to the reading.
- For every inch below the heart, subtract 1.8 mmHg from the reading.
Section 5 - Operation
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

Setting Alarms
Press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel to invoke the Monitor Setup screen. Using the onscreen touch keys and selection dial, you can set high and low alarm limits for systolic pressure, select the measurement mode (adult or neonatal), select initial inflation pressure, and configure the time interval between measurements.

To set NIBP alarm limits:
1. Invoke the MONITOR SETUP screen.
2. Touch the key for the specific alarm limit which is to be adjusted. That key becomes highlighted.
3. Turn the selection dial to change the value.
4. Press the selection dial to set the value or select another function on the screen.

Selecting Measurement Mode
The adult mode (ADULT) is the default selection and should be used with pediatric, adult, and thigh cuffs. In the adult mode, the default cuff inflation pressure is 180 mmHg. When using an infant cuff, select the adult mode and set the inflation pressure to 110 mmHg.

When using neonatal or newborn cuffs, select the neonatal mode (NEO). When the neonatal mode is selected, the default cuff inflation pressure is 120 mmHg.

To select the measurement mode:
1. Invoke the MONITOR SETUP screen.
2. Touch the key for the mode you want to select. Chose ADULT for adult mode, or NEO for neonatal mode.

Selecting the Interval
To change the interval between the blood pressure measurements:
1. Invoke the MONITOR SETUP screen.
2. Touch the INTERVAL key.
Section 5 - Operation
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

3. Turn the selection dial to choose either a larger or smaller interval time period. You can select 1–30 minutes (in 1-minute increments) for the interval. The default interval is 5 minutes.

4. Press the selection dial to set the value or select another function on the screen.

**Invoking Measuring Mode**
The measurement for a period equal to the selected interval is displayed. For example, if you take a measurement while the interval is set to 5 minutes, and, after 2 minutes of operation, press the STOP key to place NIBP monitoring in the standby mode, the previous reading remains in the display area for approximately 3 more minutes. After the time interval has elapsed, the previous reading is automatically cleared and the display area is blanked.

**Automatic Mode**
To invoke the automatic mode of operation:

1. Touch the START key.

2. A measurement is started the alarms are enabled. All subsequent measurements occur at the preset interval. (For more information, see “Selecting the Interval” in this section.)

**Standby Mode**
To invoke the standby mode:

1. Touch the STOP key.

2. The cuff is immediately deflated, measurements are suspended, and NIBP alarms are disabled.

**Stat Mode**
Compared to the automatic mode, the sample duration time in the stat mode is slightly reduced, and the time between samples is minimized to approximately 3 seconds. The STAT mode is automatically existed after 5 minutes. The automatic mode with the previously selected sample interval is resumed.

To invoke a maximum rate measurement mode:

1. Touch the STAT key.

2. The advisory message NIBP STAT MODE appears on the central alarm display.

To disable the stat mode, touch either the START or STOP keys.
Section 5 - Operation
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

NIBP Alarm Messages
The following list describes all warning, caution, and advisory alarms associated with noninvasive blood pressure monitoring.

NIBP SYSTOLIC LO (Caution)
If the measured systolic blood pressure falls below the low systolic alarm limit, the caution message NIBP SYSTOLIC LO appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds. You can manually disable the low systolic blood pressure alarm by touching the STOP key to enter the standby mode.

NIBP SYSTOLIC HI (Caution)
If the measured systolic blood pressure exceeds the high systolic alarm limit, the caution message NIBP SYSTOLIC HI appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds. You can manually disable the high systolic blood pressure alarm by touching the STOP key to enter the Standby mode.

CHECK BP CUFF (Advisory)
If the monitor cannot take a measurement because the cuff is improperly positioned, the advisory message CHECK BP CUFF appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.

BP CUFF MOTION (Advisory)
If the monitor cannot take a measurement because the cuff is moving, the advisory message BP CUFF MOTION appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.

BP CUFF LEAK (Advisory)
If the NARKOMED 4 starts to inflate a completely disconnected or leaky cuff, the advisory message BP CUFF LEAK appears on the central alarm display and STOP is highlighted. The message is cleared as soon as you touch the START or STAT key.

IRREG NIBP PULSE (Advisory)
If the monitor cannot take a measurement because the pulse is erratic, the advisory message IRREG NIBP PULSE appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Message Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WEAK NIBP PULSE (Advisory)</td>
<td>If the monitor cannot take a measurement because the pulse is weak or absent, the advisory message WEAK NIBP PULSE appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUFF PRES LOW (Advisory)</td>
<td>If the monitor cannot take a measurement due to an initial cuff inflation pressure that is too low, the message CUFF PRES LOW appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading using a higher inflation pressure. (The inflation pressure is increased by 40 mmHg in the adult mode and 20 mmHg in the neonatal mode.) If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH NIBP PULSE (Advisory)</td>
<td>If the monitor cannot take a measurement because of an artifact, such as movement of the arm with the cuff or a high pulse rate, the advisory message HIGH NIBP PULSE appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW NIBP PULSE (Advisory)</td>
<td>If the monitor cannot take a measurement because the cuff is improperly positioned or pulse is low, the message LOW NIBP PULSE appears on the central alarm display, and the monitor reattempts the reading. If after three tries no reading can be obtained, the monitor will wait until the sample time interval has elapsed and try again. The message is cleared when the next interval starts, when you touch the START or STAT key between intervals, or when a valid measurement is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE NIBP (Advisory)</td>
<td>If the NARKOMED 4 detects an internal electronic or pneumatic failure that would prevent proper operation, the advisory message SERVICE NIBP appears on the central alarm display. If this happens, contact an authorized North American Dräger service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIBP STAT MODE (Advisory)</td>
<td>When STAT key is touched the NIBP maximum rate measurement mode is invoked and the advisory message NIBP STAT MODE appears on the central alarm display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BP CUFF LEAK message on central alarm display.</td>
<td>Cuff hose or extension hose disconnected</td>
<td>Reconnect hoses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessive cuff leak</td>
<td>Replace cuff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECK BP CUFF message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Center of inflation bag not positioned over artery</td>
<td>Position cuff according to instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP CUFF MOTION message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Outside &quot;noise&quot; interfering with measurement</td>
<td>Take care not to tap or squeeze cuff during measurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patient movement</td>
<td>Allow monitor to retry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREG NIBP PULSE message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Erratic pulse</td>
<td>Allow monitor to retry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEAK NIBP PULSE message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Weak or absent pulse</td>
<td>Check patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUFF PRES LOW message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Initial cuff inflation pressure selected is too low</td>
<td>Adjust initial cuff inflation pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sudden change in blood pressure</td>
<td>Allow monitor to retry until measurement is obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH NIBP PULSE message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Artifact (e.g. movement of the arm with the cuff) or high pulse rate</td>
<td>Check patient condition if no artifacts occurred.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 5 - Operation
Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOW PULSE RATE message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Cuff not properly positioned or low pulse rate</td>
<td>Check cuff position and patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE NIBP message on the central alarm display.</td>
<td>Internal electronic or pneumatic failure</td>
<td>Contact NAD service representative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The NARKOMED 4 monitors breathing pressure with a solid-state pressure transducer that measures and displays mean, peak, and positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP). The display range is from -10 to at least 125 cmH₂O, with a 1 cmH₂O resolution. Pressure can be sensed at either the absorber or patient Y-piece, depending on which pilot line is used.

**NOTE:** The apnea alarm is automatically enabled when the ventilator power switch is turned on.

The breathing pressure display area, located in the top right area of the main display, shows numerical and graphical data for peak, mean and PEEP breathing pressure.

Real-time values for peak, mean, and positive end expiratory pressure (PEEP) appear on the left side of the breathing pressure display area. The peak pressure is the highest instantaneous pressure value for each breath. The mean pressure represents the average of all of the instantaneous pressure values recorded during each breath. The PEEP pressure is the pressure at the end of exhalation. These breathing pressure values are displayed if the data is available (that is, when the ventilator is on). If the data is not available (ventilator is off), the values do not appear.

![Breathing Pressure Display](image)

To enable the breathing pressure alarms, touch the ALARMS ON key. To disable the breathing pressure alarms, touch the ALARMS OFF key. Alarm limits can be adjusted in the Monitor Setup screen. They can also be adjusted in the Alarms Configuration screen (see Section 5 - Operation/Monitoring System “System Configuration Screens” for more information). The area above the keys is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages.

**Note:** The breathing pressure alarms cannot be turned off when the ventilator is on.

The power-up default with the ventilator off is ALARM STBY (key is highlighted), which disables the visual and audible apnea pressure alarms. If the ventilator is turned on, the apnea alarms are automatically enabled; the ALARM ON key is highlighted, and the...
4. Press the selection dial to enter the new value or select another function on the screen.

**Selecting Auto Set**

The AUTO SET key automatically adjusts the threshold pressure alarm limit to 4 cmH₂O below the current peak pressure within 5–30 cmH₂O.

**Threshold Pressure Limit**

If a breathing system leak or partial disconnection occurs while the threshold pressure alarm limit is set significantly lower than the peak pressure, continued positive pressure ventilation can produce a pressure fluctuation large enough to exceed the threshold (and thus satisfy the monitor's alarm), yet too small to provide adequate ventilation.

To address this problem, the breathing pressure monitor displays the advisory message THRESHOLD LO under the following circumstances:

1. If the sensed peak pressure exceeds the set threshold by more than 6 cmH₂O at threshold pressure alarm limit settings of 5–20 cmH₂O.
Displaying the Trend

To invoke the breathing pressure trend display, touch the TREND key. The breathing pressure trend display provides up to 1 hour of the latest trend information for peak, mean and PEEP pressure. The trend appears as a shaded area with the peak pressure at the top, the PEEP pressure at the bottom, and the mean pressure a clear line through the shaded area. The trend scale at power-up is 0–50 cmH₂O. If the pressure exceeds 50 cmH₂O, the scale will be automatically rescaled to 0–100 cmH₂O.

Breathing Pressure Alarm Messages

The following list describes all warning, caution, and advisory alarms associated with breathing pressure monitoring.

APNEA - PRESSURE
(Warning & Caution)

If the measured breathing pressure remains below the threshold pressure alarm limit for more than 15 seconds, the caution message APNEA - PRESSURE appears on the central alarm display and an intermittent audible alarm sounds.

If the measured breathing pressure continues to remain below the threshold pressure alarm limit for an additional 15 seconds (30 seconds total), the breathing pressure display area is blanked, the caution message APNEA - PRESSURE is upgraded to a warning on the central alarm display, and a continuously repeating audible alarm sounds.

Adjust the threshold pressure alarm limit as close as possible to the patient’s peak inspiratory pressure without exceeding the peak. The breathing pressure monitor advises you if the threshold pressure alarm limit is improperly set.

THRESHOLD LOW (Advisory)

The advisory message THRESHOLD LOW appears on the central alarm display if the sensed peak pressure exceeds the threshold pressure alarm limit by more than 6 cmH₂O at threshold pressure alarm limit settings of 5–20 cmH₂O, or by more than 8 cmH₂O at threshold pressure alarm limit settings of 21–29 cmH₂O. Setting the threshold pressure alarm limit at 30 cmH₂O disables the THRESHOLD LOW advisory.
# Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No pressure readout in display area during ventilation</td>
<td>Pilot line not connected</td>
<td>Make sure pilot line is properly connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pilot line blocked or kinked</td>
<td>Make sure that lumen of pilot line is free of obstructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erratic readings</td>
<td>Condensation accumulation in pilot line</td>
<td>Drain and reconnect pilot line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

The NARKOMED 4 monitors respiratory volume using a positive displacement rotating-lobe impeller that generates electronic pulses in response to the patient's expiratory flow. The NARKOMED 4 converts these pulse patterns into readings for minute volume, tidal volume, and respiratory rate displays.

The respiratory volume display area, located in the middle right area of the main display, shows numerical and graphical spirometry data.

Numerical values for minute volume, tidal volume, and respiratory rate appear on the left side of the respiratory volume display. These respiratory flow and volume values are displayed if the data is available (i.e., ventilator is on). If the data is not available (i.e., ventilator is off), the values are removed from the screen.

The minute volume display continuously indicates the total volume of exhaled gas accumulated during the previous minute of respiration. It represents a true measurement of the minute volume, not the result of a calculation. If a full one-minute history of exhaled volume is not available, the MIN VOL display area is blank.

The respiratory rate (RR) display indicates the total number of breaths registered by the monitor during the previous minute of respiratory activity. As with the minute volume display, if a full minute of respiration has not occurred, the RR display area is blank.

The tidal volume display indicates the tidal volume for each breath. If no breath has been registered for 30 seconds, the TID VOL display area is blank.

To enable the tidal volume, minute volume, and apnea-volume alarms, touch the ALARMS ON key. To disable the alarms, touch the ALARMS OFF key. You can adjust the low minute volume alarm limit in the Monitor Setup screen or in Alarms Configuration screen.

The power-up default with the ventilator off is ALARM STBY (key highlighted), which disables the visual and audible respiratory volume alarms. If the ventilator is turned on, the volume alarms are automatically enabled (the ALARM ON key is highlighted). After the
Section 5 - Operation
Respiratory Volume Monitoring

Displaying the Trend

To display the minute volume trend, touch the TRENDS key. This display provides up to one hour of trend for the minute volume. The trend scale at power-up is 0-5 liters. If the minute volume exceeds 5 liters, the scale is automatically rescaled to 0-10, and then 0-20.

Setting the Alarm

Press the MONITOR SETUP key on the main key panel to invoke the Monitor Setup screen. Use the key and selection dial to set the low alarm limit for minute volume.

To set the low minute volume alarm limit:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen.
2. Touch the key labeled VOL ALARM.
3. Turn the selection dial to adjust the value.
4. Press the selection dial to enter the new value.

Respiratory Volume Alarm Messages

The following list describes all warning, caution, and advisory alarms associated with respiratory volume monitoring.

APNEA-VOLUME
(Warning and Caution)

The NARKOMED 4 continuously monitors the expiratory flow in the patient breathing system. By processing the expiratory flow pattern, the monitor can determine if a “valid” breath has occurred. A “valid” breath has a tidal volume of 80 ml or greater.
# Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>REMEDY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank display area</td>
<td>One full minute has not elapsed (for Minute Volume and Respiratory Rate) since respiration began</td>
<td>Wait one minute to read display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea condition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correct apnea condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank display area, VOL SENSOR DISC and VOL ALARMS OFF alarm messages on central alarm display</td>
<td>Sensor cord disconnected</td>
<td>Reconnect sensor cord plug to interface panel on anesthesia machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor cord damaged</td>
<td></td>
<td>Repair sensor cord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVERSE FLOW alarm message on central alarm display</td>
<td>Leak between sensor and expiratory valve</td>
<td>Check gasket; make sure it is in good condition and is seated properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiratory valve not closing completely during inspiration</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check expiratory valve disc and pins. Clean, repair, or replace expiratory valve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defective sensor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Repair or replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidal volume readings obtained are consistently low and sensor is noisy during operation</td>
<td>Excessive friction in sensor</td>
<td>Lubricate, repair, or replace sensor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

The NARKOMED 4 measures anesthetic agent and nitrous oxide concentrations with a nondispersive infrared analyzer, using a side-stream sample withdrawn at the Y-piece.

The agent display area, located at the bottom right side of the main display, shows numerical and graphical data for agent concentration.

The left side of the agent display area contains real-time values for the anesthetic concentrations during the inspiratory and expiratory phases. The anesthetic display range is 0–10 volume % with a resolution of 0.1 volume %.

NOTE: When the sample line is connected to the fresh gas outlet, the message FRESH GAS CIRCUIT IS ENABLED appears in the trace area of the display.

To enable the agent alarms, touch the ALARM ON key. To disable the agent alarms, touch the ALARM OFF key. You can adjust alarm limits in the Monitor Setup screen or Alarms Configuration screen (see Section 5 - Operation/Monitoring System, “System Configuration Screens” for more information). The area above the keys is reserved for displaying up to two alarm messages.

There is a delay after the NARKOMED 4 is initially powered up during which agent data and waveform are not displayed, the ALARM ON key does not appear on the screen, and the ALARM OFF key is highlighted. When the initial delay period is over, agent data and waveform appear on the display along with the ALARM ON key, and the ALARM OFF/STBY key is set to ALARM STBY.

As soon as agent is detected, the ALARM ON key is enabled (highlighted) and the ALARM STBY key is changed to ALARM OFF. After the alarms are turned on, they can be set to standby only by selecting the ALARM STBY key in the Alarms Configuration screen.
If no agent is selected for analysis, alarms are disabled and the advisory message AGENT NOT SELECT appears on the central alarm display.

**NOTE:** An activated vaporizer takes priority over any agent selected through the Monitor Setup mode.

**Sample Line**

To select the sample line:

1. Invoke the Monitor Setup screen.

2. Touch the key for the sample line you want.

   Touch PAT to sample gas through the patient sample line and display inspiratory and expiratory data.

   Touch FGAS to enable the fresh gas circuit. The message FRESHGAS CIRCUIT IS ENABLED appears in the carbon dioxide and agent trace windows.

**Displaying the Waveform (Trace)**

To display the agent waveform, touch the TRACE key. The agent waveform provides an indication of the patient’s uptake of agent and depth of anesthesia.

![Waveform Diagram]

When no agent trace data is available, the agent trace/trend display shows a moving cursor at the baseline of the display area. During agent calibrations, the message AGT CALIBRATION IN PROGRESS appears in the trace/trend display area.

**NOTES:** There is approximately a one second delay between the patient’s respiration and the display of the anesthetic waveforms on the monitoring system’s display screen. Expiratory flow and breathing pressure waveforms, however, are displayed simultaneously with the patient’s breath. When displaying the anesthetic waveform with either the expiratory flow or breathing pressure waveform, there will be a misalignment on the time scale, even though both waveforms provide information about the same breath.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent Monitor Advisory Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGENT NOT SELECT</strong> (Advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANALYZER WARMUP</strong> (Advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGENT ALARMS OFF</strong> (Advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CO2/AGENT ERROR</strong> (Advisory)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

The O.R. Data Manager is an electronic data management information storage/retrieval system. It creates an electronic patient record from information automatically recorded by the monitoring system, and from information that is entered through the keyboard such as patient/case data, events, drugs and other case-related information. This information can be viewed on the remote display. A record of the information may be printed using the optional printer.

The O.R. Data Manager consists of a central processor unit with an integral floppy disk drive, a QWERTY keyboard with function keys for data entry and editing and a remote display shared with the NARKOMED 4 for conveniently viewing the data. The O.R. Data Manager enhances the NARKOMED 4 anesthesia machine by giving it a means of recording patient information, drug administration, events and other case-related information.

Information That Can Be Recorded and Viewed

The O.R. Data Manager allows the user to enter, edit and view information such as —

- patient/case information
- drug administration by name, amount and time
- events that occur during the case
- graphical displays and numerical information based on data received from the monitoring system
- \( \text{CO}_2 \) waveform and gas analysis
- graphical history of the recorded information

This information is automatically stored electronically on a floppy disk, providing a means of accessing the information later.

Central Processing Unit with Floppy Disk Drive

The central processing unit (CPU) for the O.R. Data Manager is mounted inside the ventilator box. It is a small self-contained computer. It records and processes data received from the anesthesia machine and entered through the keyboard and touch switches on the remote display.

Accessible through the front, is a 3.5" (1.44 megabyte) floppy disk drive. The data entered and received from the host machine is automatically written to the floppy disk inserted in this drive. The disk is written to at regular intervals. The data is recorded in ASCII file format. This makes information stored on the disk compatible with PC/MS-DOS application programs, such as database and spreadsheet programs and North American Dräger's PC Prep/View, that can import ASCII data files.
The light on the front of the disk drive comes on whenever the drive is reading or writing information.

**CAUTION:** To avoid losing data, never remove the floppy disk from the O.R. Data Manager when the disk drive light is on or while an anesthesia record is being printed.

**How to Handle Floppy Disks**

Floppy disks are a durable and reliable means of electronic data storage. However, certain precautions must be taken to ensure that the disk is not damaged or the data corrupted during use or storage.

- Always keep disks away from dust and dirt. Small particles of dust or dirt may scratch the magnetic surface and destroy data.

- Always keep disks away from magnetic fields.

- Always store disks in a moderate environment (such as normal room temperature and humidity).

- Never touch the disk’s magnetic surface.

- Always store disks in a diskette container when not in use.

- Never wipe, brush or try to clean the magnetic surface in any way.

- Be sure to label all disks for proper identification.

- Do not use an eraser on a label affixed to a disk.

- Remove the disk before removing power from the NARKOMED 4.

**How to Prepare the Floppy Disk for Use**

A separate disk must be used for each patient case file. Insert a pre-formatted disk into the disk drive at the beginning of the case.

All disks must be formatted before they can be used. Disks purchased from North American Dräger have been pre-formatted.

**NOTE:** If the disk is not formatted, it may be formatted in any PC/MS-DOS compatible computer with a 3.5 inch, 1.44 megabyte disk drive. Refer to the computer's PC/MS-DOS manual for instructions on how to format a disk.

**Inserting the Disk into the Floppy Drive**

1) Press the eject button on the disk drive to ensure that the disk drive is empty.

2) Hold the disk so that the metal media cover is facing toward the NARKOMED 4 and the round metal hub is facing down toward the eject button and indicator light.
3) Insert the disk into the drive and ensure that it locks into place.

Removing the Disk from the Floppy Drive

1) Press the eject button on the drive. The floppy disk will partially self-eject from the drive.

2) Take the floppy disk out of the drive.

NOTE: To ensure that the data on the disk is not overwritten, place the write-protect shutter to the protect position (window is open).

Keyboard

The keyboard is an integral part of the NARKOMED 4 anesthesia system. Use the keyboard to enter and edit patient data, drug, flows, fluids, and event information into the patient record, or to switch between the NARKOMED 4 and any of the various OR Data Manager screens for viewing on the remote display. A polyurethane shield protects the keyboard. This shield should always be in place. It is user replaceable and must be replaced when it becomes contaminated or damaged to ensure that no foreign material enters the keyboard.
Standard Keys

The alphanumeric keys on the keyboard are used for data entry. The SHIFT keys switch the letter keys and symbol keys from lower case to upper case mode. The CAPS LOCK key locks the A through Z keys in the upper case mode. It cannot be used to type the symbols that appear on the upper portion of the key. A light on the CAPS LOCK key will come on when it is locked in position. Press the key a second time to release the function; the light will go out.

Screen Keys

The keys on the upper left of the keyboard invoke display screens which are used to view and enter various aspects of the patient record.

Function Keys

The keys at the right portion of the keyboard perform specific O.R. Data Manager functions. The other function keys perform distinct functions depending on which screen is currently invoked.
The function keys are discussed in detail where applicable throughout this section.

Remote Display

The remote display is the focal point for observing all information. Graphical and numeric data, events that have been entered, drugs administered, CO₂ waveform and alarms appear on the remote display.

Screens

The following screens can be invoked through the keyboard –

- Narkomed 4 Monitor (MONITOR)
- Patient Data (PATIENT DATA)
- Drug Administration (DRUGS)
- O.R. Event Record (EVENTS)
- Numeric Data (NUMERIC)
- Graphic History (GRAPHIC)
- System Configuration (CONFIG)

The Narkomed 4 Monitor screen is described in the Monitoring System section. The following paragraphs provide a brief description of each of the remaining screens.

Patient Data Screen

The Patient Data screen displays the following specific patient/case information: Name, ID, Sex, Date of Birth, Age, Height, Weight, Diagnosis, Diagnosis Code, Procedure(s), Procedure Code(s), Surgeon(s), Anesthesiologist(s), Anesthesia Type, O.R. Number, Level of Supervision, ASA Number and any other remarks. This data is entered through the
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

keyboard or off-line using a personal computer and the PC Prep/View software program available from North American Dräger.

**PATIENT DATA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Jackson</th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>James</th>
<th>MI: A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>123-45-6789</td>
<td>Sex:</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOB</td>
<td>Month: Jul Day: 13 Year: 1951 Age: 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT (in)</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>HT (cm): 185</td>
<td>Wt (lb): 190</td>
<td>Wt (kg): 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>Tonsillitis</td>
<td>Diag Code:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure 1</td>
<td>Tonsillectomy</td>
<td>Proc Code:</td>
<td>42826</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proc Code:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proc Code:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surg 1 Name</td>
<td>Schuler</td>
<td>Surg 2:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anes 1 Name</td>
<td>Johnstone</td>
<td>Anes 2:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anest Type</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>OR No: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supvn: ASA No: 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>Allergic to penicillin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete Entry: Clear all patient data

**Drug Administration Screen**
The Drug Administration screen displays a record of patient drug intake. This screen displays a tabular list that gives the sequence number, time, drug, dosage and units of measure for each drug entered. This data is entered through the keyboard.

**DRUG ADMINISTRATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>DOSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>07:04</td>
<td>Labetalol</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:47</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:15</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:31</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:42</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:47</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:51</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:59</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>10:12</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>10:17</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>10:22</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10:26</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>10:31</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>15:15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
O.R. Event Record Screen

The O.R. Event Record screen displays a record of events that have been entered through the keyboard.

This screen displays a tabular list that includes the sequence number, time and event entered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>08:52</td>
<td>Arms padded, positioned + checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>08:53</td>
<td>NGT PSR, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>08:54</td>
<td>Incision to remove LaVeen shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:55</td>
<td>Incision for liver transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:12</td>
<td>Surgeons repair diaphragmatic tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:18</td>
<td>hepatic artery clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:19</td>
<td>ANHEPATIC START</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:34</td>
<td>Flush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:35</td>
<td>PORTAL/CAVAL REPERFUSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:36</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:38</td>
<td>Cholangiogram taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:39</td>
<td>TAH started by Dr Laros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>09:49</td>
<td>Abdomen closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>End Of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Transport to ICU, hand vent w/ monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15:26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numeric Data Screen

The top portion of the Numeric Data Screen displays the following numeric data: fresh inspiratory oxygen concentration (Fi O2), fresh inspiratory nitrous oxide concentration (Fi N2O), inspiratory anesthetic agent concentration (ISOFLURANE, ENFLURANE, HALOTHANE or AGENT), end-tidal carbon dioxide (ET-CO2), peak inspiratory pressure (P.I.P.) and mean central venous pressure (CVP) data.

This information is automatically recorded by the host monitoring system. No keyboard entries or editing can be made to this portion of the screen.
A record of patient flows and fluids, (e.g., blood, urine, etc.) appears on the lower portion on the screen. This data is entered through the keyboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>14:30</th>
<th>14:45</th>
<th>15:00</th>
<th>15:15</th>
<th>15:30</th>
<th>15:45</th>
<th>16:00</th>
<th>16:15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fi O2</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>48.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fi N2O</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoflurane</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET-02</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.I.P.</td>
<td>cm H2O</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVP Mean</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoprecipitate cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Est blood loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>350.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>500.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>2550.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine output cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>1250.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascites Removed cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insensible loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td>500.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2500.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasix</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>200.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic History Screen**

The Graphic History screen displays a graphical history for the following:

- Oxygen saturation
- Pulse rate
- Systolic and diastolic non-invasive blood pressure
- Systolic and diastolic arterial blood pressure
- Temperature
- Respiratory rate

In addition, the screen provides references for:

- Artifacts
- Drug reference numbers
- Event reference numbers
The System Configuration Screen permits the user to configure the O.R. Data Manager for specific needs. This screen is used to select one of the sub-screens.

The user must enter one of these sub-screens to create case-specific templates for drugs, events and fluids (numeric items). The user can also use these sub-screens to enter the hospital name.

**SYSTEM CONFIGURATION**

(D) Drug template edit  
(E) Event template edit  
(N) Numeric template edit  
(H) enter Hospital name

Use arrow keys or alpha keys to select option...
Starting a Case using the O.R. Data Manager

Insert a formatted floppy disk for the case into the disk drive. (Refer to How to Insert a Floppy Disk if unsure of the proper way to insert the disk.) The disk inserted may be a blank disk for a new case or may be a disk prepared off-line using PC Prep/View. A new disk should be inserted for each new case. Any old case data must be erased before new case information can be recorded on that disk.

The start of a case can be initiated by pressing the CLEAR DATA key immediately after the disk is inserted. (Refer to Editing Data). Regardless of whether the CLEAR DATA key is pressed, when a new disk is inserted, the O.R. Data Manager will assume the start of a new case and will automatically check for existing case data. Within approximately 30 seconds after the floppy disk is inserted, a message appears on the screen stating that a new disk has been detected. If there is no case data on the disk, the O.R. Data Manager clears data in system memory and begins recording new case information onto the disk. If there is old case data on the disk, the following prompt to clear case data appears on the screen:

1) To clear all case data contained on the floppy disk, press the Y key.

2) To cancel the request to clear existing case data, press the N key or any key other than Y.

A NEW DISK HAS BEEN DETECTED!
There is an existing case on the disk...

OK to clear the previous case from disk? (Y/N)_

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, the case data is not cleared and the prompt is removed from the screen.
A Y response to the delete prompt will be followed by a second prompt to confirm the deletion.

1) To clear the case data from the disk, press the Y key.

2) To cancel the request to clear case data, press the N key or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, the case data is not cleared and the prompt is removed from the screen.

A Y response to the confirmation prompt initiates the clearing of case data. Any Patient Data, Fluid Names, Drug Template, Event Template and Numeric Template information contained on the floppy disk will then be loaded into system memory.

A NEW DISK HAS BEEN DETECTED!
There is an existing case on the disk...

Are you sure? (Y/N) _

A "disk error" message will appear on a O.R. Data Manager screen if there is a problem reading or writing the disk. Messages only appear when an O.R. Data Manager screen appears on the remote display. They do not appear on the Monitor screen. The Monitor screen will appear on the remote display once both the NARKOMED 4 and O.R. Data Manager are operational.
Possible error messages are –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ERROR MESSAGE</th>
<th>CORRECTIVE ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disk Not Inserted!!</td>
<td>• Insert a formatted disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Not Formatted!!</td>
<td>• Insert a formatted disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Full!!</td>
<td>• Insert a new formatted disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Write Protected!!</td>
<td>• Remove disk, close the write protect tab on the disk and retry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use a different formatted disk and retry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Error!!</td>
<td>• Ensure that the disk is 1.44MB, formatted and the write protect tab is closed and retry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Insert a new formatted disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the disk error persists, contact an authorized NAD service technician.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting a Screen

To select a screen for entering or viewing information, press the respective key on the keyboard.

MONITOR — Invokes the NARKOMED 4 Monitor screen.

PATIENT DATA — Invokes the Patient Data screen.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

DRUGS — Invokes the Drug Administration screen.
EVENTS — Invokes the O.R. Event Record screen.
NUMERIC — Invokes the Numeric Data screen.
GRAPHIC — Invokes the Graphic History screen.
CONFIG — Invokes the O.R. Data Manager System Configuration

Moving the Cursor

The cursor can be placed in any cell on the screen which accepts keyboard-entered data.

- Press the arrow keys (→, ←, ↑, and ↓) to move the cursor from cell to cell in the direction indicated.

- When there are multiple screens of data, press and hold one of the arrow keys along with the PAGE key to scroll one screen at a time in the direction indicated by the arrow key.

Entering Data

To enter data into the O.R. Data Manager the user must first select one of the O.R. Data Manager screens. Data may be entered in the Patient Data, Drug Administration, O.R. Event, Numeric and System Configuration screens. Move the cursor to the desired cell using the arrow keys. Enter the information using the alphanumeric keys or the SELECT ENTRY key. Refer to the specific screen's operating instructions for more information on the SELECT ENTRY key. When viewing any screen, the ARTIFACT key may be pressed to make a note on the O.R. Event and Graphic History screens to indicate that an invalid reading occurred. An entry is reserved on the O.R. Event screen at the time the key was pressed, and the word ARTIFACT is automatically entered in the name column. On the Graphic History screen the letter A will appear at the time of the occurrence. The O.R. Event screen may be edited later to describe what occurred.

Similarly, the STAT DRUG key may be pressed at any time to make a note on the Drug Administration screen that a drug was administered at that time. An entry is reserved on the Drug Administration screen at the time the key was pressed, and the phrase STAT DRUG is automatically entered in the name column. The Drug Administration screen may be edited later to enter the actual drug and dose.

Likewise, the STAT EVENT key may be pressed at any time to make a note on the O.R. Event screen to indicate that an event took place. This will reserve an entry on the O.R. Event screen at the time the key was pressed, and the phrase STAT EVENT is automatically entered in the name column. The O.R. Event screen may be edited later to describe the event.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

Editing Data

Any screen that can receive keyboard-entered information may be edited. Generally, the BKSP, DELETE ENTRY, and ESC keys are used to edit data that has been entered. These keys perform somewhat different functions in each screen; refer to each screen’s operating instructions for the specific function.

The CLEAR DATA key performs the same function regardless of which screen is selected. This key is to be used at the start of a case to delete all data on the floppy disk and in memory except Patient Data, Fluid Names and Templates on the disk. After the data is cleared, the Patient Data, Fluid Names and Templates are loaded from the disk into system memory. Before the information is cleared, a query appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To clear the data press the Y key. A second prompt "Are you sure? (Y/N)" appears on the screen; respond accordingly.

2) To cancel the CLEAR DATA request, press the N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted and the message is removed from the screen.

NOTE: A maximum of 14 hours of data may be recorded on a disk. If a case will last more than 14 hours, two disks should be prepared prior to the start of the case. Each disk should include the required templates and patient/case identification and fluid names information. These disks can be prepared using PC Prep/View™ before the case begins. Before the 14 hours has elapsed, it is recommended that an anesthesia record is printed if the optional laser printer is connected; do not remove the disk from the disk drive while the anesthesia record is being printed. When the print process is completed, remove the floppy disk from the drive. Then, insert the second disk into the disk drive and repeat the procedure to start a new case. (For more information about printing a record, refer to the Printing Anesthesia Records section).

Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager has an edit mode which allows the operator to edit characters in a selected cell. The edit mode can be invoked in the following screens: Patient Data, Drug Administration, O.R. Event Record, Numeric, and the Drug Template Edit, Event Template Edit, Numeric Template Edit, and Hospital Name Configuration screens.
To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the →, ←, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window will appear. The window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. For specific information on the use of the edit mode, refer to the operating instructions for each screen.

**WARNING:** This will clear all data from memory and disk !!!

Do you wish to clear all data? (Y/N) _
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

Patient Data Screen
The Patient Data screen is used to enter, edit and view specific patient/case information such as name, age, procedure, etc.

Selecting the screen
Press the PATIENT DATA key to view the Patient Data screen.

Moving the cursor
When the Patient Data screen appears on the remote display, the cursor will appear in the first data cell, titled Last Name. Press the →, ←, ↑ or ↓ key to move the cursor to other cells on the screen.

Entering/Editing Data
Use the alphanumeric keys to type and edit data. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key.

If the ENTER key has not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any. The ESC key can also be used to exit from a pop-up menu.

To complete an entry and advance the cursor to the next cell, type the desired data and press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ or ↓ keys.

The date of birth (DOB) row accepts three letters for the month, two digits for the day and four digits for the year. When the date of birth is entered, the age is automatically calculated and placed into the AGE cell. If the age calculated is less than 5 years, the age entered will appear in years and tenths.

The Height and Weight cells accept only numeric entries. The Sex cell accepts only upper case or lower case letters F or M.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

The O.R. Data Manager has an auto-conversion feature for the height and weight entries. When the patient's height in inches is entered in the Ht (in) cell, the patient's height in centimeters is automatically calculated and entered in the Ht (cm) cell (and vice versa). The same type of conversion is performed for the Wt (lb) and (kg) cells. The anesthesia type can be typed in from the keyboard or entered from a pop-up menu. To select the anesthesia type from the pop-up menu, move the cursor to the cell labeled Anest. Type, and press the SELECT ENTRY key. This invokes the anesthesia type pop-up menu.

To select an anesthesia type, press the key letter next to the desired selection (e.g., press "b" to enter Local), or use the ↑ or ↓ keys to highlight the desired entry and press the ENTER key.

The SUPVN cell refers to the anesthesiologist's level of supervision. It specifies the number of operating rooms supervised by the anesthesiologist and accepts one digit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PATIENT DATA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Last Name:</strong> Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ID:</strong> 123-45-6789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DOB Month:</strong> Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ht (in):</strong> 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis:</strong> Tonsillitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Procedure 2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surg 1 Name:</strong> Schuler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anes 1 Name:</strong> Johnstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anest Type:</strong> General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remarks:</strong> Allergic to penicillin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To clear all the entries in the Patient Data screen, press the DELETE ENTRY key while in any cell. A prompt appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To cancel the clear request, press N or any key other than Y. 2) To clear all patient data, press Y. A confirmation prompt "Are you sure? (Y/N)" will appear; respond accordingly.

5-17-17
If no response is detected within 5 seconds, no data is cleared, and the prompt is removed from the screen.

**PATIENT DATA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last Name : Jackson</th>
<th>First: James</th>
<th>MI: A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>123-45-6789</td>
<td>Sex: M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOB Month: Jul Day: 13 Year: 1951 Age: 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ht (in) : 73 Ht (cm): 185 Ht (lb): 198 Ht (kg): 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diagnosis**

Procedure: Clear all patient data? (Y/N)

Procedure:

**Surg 1 Name:** Schuler

**Anes 1 Name:** Johnstone

**Anest Type:** General

**OR No:** 10

**Supvn:** ASA No: 233

**Remarks:** Allergic to penicillin.

**Remarks:**

Delete Entry: Clear all patient data

---

**Edit Mode**

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. The operator can edit any cell except the Sex field, the DOB field, or a blank field. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to edit using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.

**PATIENT DATA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last Name : Jackson</th>
<th>First: James</th>
<th>MI: A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>123-45-6789</td>
<td>Sex: M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOB Month: Jul Day: 13 Year: 1951 Age: 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ht (in) : 73 Ht (cm): 185 Ht (lb): 198 Ht (kg): 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDIT MODE [First]

**Key legend:** (Insert characters by typing)

- ↑ : Move cursor up
- ↓ : Move cursor down
- ← : Move cursor to left
- → : Move cursor to right
- PAGE ← : Move cursor to start of cell
- PAGE → : Move cursor to end of cell
- ESC : Exit edit without save
- DELETE ENTRY: Delete char. at cursor
- ENTER: Exit edit with save
- BKSP : Delete char. to left of cursor
The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to be changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters by typing them in. Press the ENTER key to save your changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

Exiting the Screen

To exit the Patient Data screen, press any of the other Screen keys.

Drug Administration Screen

The Drug Administration screen is used to enter, edit and view the record of the drugs administered to the patient.

The Drug Administration screen displays a list that shows the sequence number, time, drug, dosage and units of measure for each drug entered.

Selecting the Screen

Press the DRUGS key to enter the Drug Administration screen.

Moving the cursor

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears under the DRUG NAME column in the blank cell below the last entry, unless the last entry is "STAT DRUG". If the last entry is "STAT DRUG" the cursor will appear on that line. Press the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor between cells. When there are multiple screens of data, hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ and ↓ keys to scroll information one screen forward or backward.

Entering/Editing Data

The sequence number is automatically placed in the NO. column. Sequence numbers cannot be edited.

The current time is automatically placed in the TIME column. The time in the blank set of cells at the bottom is updated every minute with the current time. When a new entry is made, the current time automatically becomes the time of the entry. The time can be changed for any entry by moving the cursor into the hour and minute columns and typing the new time.
Use the alphanumeric keys to type and edit data. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key.

If the ENTER key or the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys have not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any.

The ESC key can also be used to exit from a pop-up menu without making a selection.

After entering or editing data in a cell, press the ENTER key or the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys. This completes the current cell entry and advances the cursor to the next cell.

The phrase STAT DRUG may appear in the DRUG NAME column. It indicates that the STAT DRUG key was pressed at that time during the case. The STAT DRUG entry can be edited to show the actual drug and dose administered at that time. If any edited data alters the time sequence, the entries will initially appear to be out of sequence. To display the entries in proper time sequence, exit the Drug Administration screen and then re-enter it.

A maximum of 96 entries can be made in the Drug Administration Screen.
To delete an entry, move the cursor to the cell to be deleted, and press DELETE ENTRY. A prompt appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To delete the data from the screen and the disk, press the Y key.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press the N key or any key other than Y.

### Drug Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>DOSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>07:04</td>
<td>Labetalol</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:47</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:15</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:31</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:42</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:51</td>
<td>Delete 10:26 Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg ? (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:59</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>10:12</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>10:17</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>10:22</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10:26</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>10:31</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>15:16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted and the message is removed from the screen.

**Drug Template**

As an alternative to typing drug names, drugs can also be selected from the Drug Template. The O.R. Data Manager will load the Drug Template found on the floppy disk. If no Drug Template file is found on the disk, the O.R. Data Manager will automatically load a default drug template from non-volatile memory.

To select a drug from the drug template, move the cursor to the desired cell in the DRUG NAME column. Then press the SELECT ENTRY key to invoke the pop-up menu which contains the list of drug names stored in the template. Press the key letter next to the desired selection or use the ↑ or ↓ key to highlight the name and then press ENTER. When the drug is selected, the UNITS column is automatically updated with the most commonly used units of measure for that drug. Refer to System Configuration Screen - Drug Template Edit Screen for instructions on creating and editing a case-specific template using the O.R. Data Manager.
The last entry in the Drug Template is the Drug Dictionary, which is a built-in, memory-resident list of commonly used drugs and fluids. When the Drug Dictionary option is selected, a pop-up window appears listing all the drug names in the Drug Dictionary.

**DRUG ADMINISTRATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>DOSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>07:04</td>
<td>Labetalol</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:47</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:15</td>
<td>Protamine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:31</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:42</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:47</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:51</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:59</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>10:12</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>10:17</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>10:22</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10:26</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>10:31</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To select a drug, use the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the selection and press ENTER. To see information in previous or subsequent pages, press the PAGE key while holding down either the ↑ or ↓ key. After the
drug name is selected, the Drug Dictionary automatically fills in the UNITS column with the most commonly used units for that drug.

Units of Measure

Units of measure may be entered directly from the keyboard or from a pop-up menu. To select units of measure from the pop-up menu, move the cursor to the desired cell in the UNITS column. Press the SELECT ENTRY key to invoke the pop-up menu which contains the list of units of measure. To make a selection, press the key letter next to the desired selection (e.g., press "a" to enter mg), or use the ↑ or ↓ key to highlight the selection and press ENTER.

Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except the time field and blank may be edited. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears. The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to changed, use the ← and → keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>DOSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>08:47</td>
<td>Protransa</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>09:15</td>
<td>Protransa</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:31</td>
<td>Protransa</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:42</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:47</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:51</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:59</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>10:12</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>10:17</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>10:31</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>10:38</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10:52</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>11:06</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>11:10</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters by typing them in. Press the ENTER key to save changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

Exiting the Screen

To exit the Drug Administration screen, press any one of the other Screen keys.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

O.R. Event Record Screen

The O.R. Event Record screen is used to enter, edit and view the record of events. Each entry shows the sequence number, the time of the event and a description of the event.

Selecting the Screen

Press the EVENTS key to enter the O.R. Event Record screen.

Moving the cursor

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears under the EVENT column in the blank cell below the last entry, unless the last entry is STAT EVENT or ARTIFACT. If the last entry is STAT EVENT or ARTIFACT, the cursor will appear on that line. Press the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor between cells. When there are multiple screens of data, hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ or ↓ key to scroll information one screen forward or backward.

Entering/Editing Data

The sequence number is automatically placed in the NO. column. Sequence numbers cannot be edited.

The current time is automatically placed in the TIME column. The time in the blank set of cells at the bottom is updated every minute with the current time. When a new entry is made, the current time automatically becomes the time of the entry. The time can be changed for any entry by moving the cursor into the hour and minute columns and typing the new time.

Use the alphanumeric keys to enter and edit data. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key.
### O.R. EVENT RECORD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>08:52</td>
<td>Arms padded, positioned + checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>08:53</td>
<td>NGT P/S, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>08:54</td>
<td>Incision to remove LeVeen shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:55</td>
<td>Incision for liver transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:12</td>
<td>Surgeons repair diaphragmatic tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:18</td>
<td>Hepatic artery clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:19</td>
<td>ANHEPATIC START</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:34</td>
<td>Flush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:35</td>
<td>PORTAL/CAVAL REPERFUSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:36</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:38</td>
<td>Cholangiogram taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:39</td>
<td>TAH started by Dr. Laros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>09:49</td>
<td>Abdomen closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>End Of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Transport to ICU, hand vent w/ monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15:26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the ENTER key or the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys have not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any. The ESC key can also be used to exit from a pop-up menu without making a selection.

After entering or editing data in a cell press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ or ↓ keys. This completes the current cell entry and advances the cursor to the next cell. The phrase STAT EVENT may appear in the EVENT column. It indicates that the STAT EVENT key was pressed at that time during the case. The STAT EVENT entry can be edited to show the actual event that occurred at that time. The word ARTIFACT may also appear in the EVENT column. It indicates that the ARTIFACT key was pressed at that time during the case. The ARTIFACT entry can be edited to describe the event that occurred at that time. If the time of the ARTIFACT is altered, the change is reflected on both the O.R. Event Record Screen and the Graphic History Screen. If any edited data alters the time sequence, the entries will initially appear to be out of sequence. To display the entries in proper time sequence, exit the O.R. Event Record screen and then re-enter it.

A maximum of 96 entries can be made in the O.R. Event Record Screen.

To delete an entry, move the cursor to the cell to be deleted, and press DELETE ENTRY. A prompt appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To delete the data from the screen and the disk, press the Y key.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>09:52</td>
<td>Arms padded, positioned &amp; checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>NGT PSR, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Incision to remove Laven shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Incision for liver transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:12</td>
<td>Surgeons repair diafragmatic tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:18</td>
<td>Delete 09:49 Abdomen closed? (Y/N) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:34</td>
<td>PORTAL/CAVA REPERFUSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:35</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:38</td>
<td>Cholangiogram taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:39</td>
<td>TAH started by Dr. Laro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:49</td>
<td>Abdomen closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>End of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Transport to ICU, hand vent w/ monitor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press the N key or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted and the message is removed from the screen.

O.R. Event Pop-Up Menu

As an alternative to typing events, events can also be selected from an Event Pop-Up Menu. To select an event from this pop-up menu, move the cursor to the desired cell in the EVENT column, and press the SELECT ENTRY key. This invokes the main Event Pop-Up Menu which contains a list of standard events. To select an event, press the key letter next to the desired selection (e.g., press "h" for Patient Position), or use the ↑ or ↓ keys to highlight the event and press ENTER. Refer to System Configuration Screen - Event Template Screen for instructions on creating and editing a template using the O.R. Data Manager.

Pop-Up menu selections that appear in upper case letters have sub-menus which list several options for that selection. To invoke a sub-menu, select an option shown in upper case letters from the main Event Pop-Up Menu. There are three ways to select the option: press the key letter; highlight the option and press ENTER; or highlight the option and press SELECT ENTRY.
## O.R. EVENT RECORD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>09:52</td>
<td>Arms padded, positioned &amp; checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>NGT PSR, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>09:54</td>
<td>Incision to remove LaVeen shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Incision for liver transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>09:12</td>
<td>Surgeons repair diaphragmatic tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>09:18</td>
<td>Hepatic artery clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>09:19</td>
<td>ANHEPATIC START</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>09:34</td>
<td>Flush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>09:35</td>
<td>PORTAL/CAVAL REPERFUSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>09:36</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>09:38</td>
<td>Cholangiogram taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:39</td>
<td>TAH started by Dr. Laros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>09:49</td>
<td>Abdomen closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>09:53</td>
<td>End Of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>09:55</td>
<td>Transport to ICU, hand vent w/ monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15:28</td>
<td>Pre-use checkout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To invoke the PATIENT POSITION sub-menu, choose the "h" option; the PATIENT POSITION sub-menu will overlay the main Event Pop-Up Menu. To choose an event from the sub-menu, press the key letter (for example, press "c" for Pat. pos. Supine), or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the event and press ENTER.

## O.R. EVENT RECORD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned Prone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned Supine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned Trendelenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned Reverse Trendelenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient positioned Jack Knife</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To invoke the INTUBATION sub-menu, choose the "i" option; the INTUBATION sub-menu will overlay the main Event Pop-Up Menu. To choose an event from the sub-menu, press the key letter (for example, press "i" for Smooth Intubation) or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the event and press ENTER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Oral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Nasal Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Nasal Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Oral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Nasal Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Nasal Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td>Difficult intubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Smooth intubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td>Atraumatic intubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td></td>
<td>Traumatic intubation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intubation: Breath sounds equiv.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To invoke the BILLABLE ITEM sub-menu, choose the "j" option; the BILLABLE ITEM sub-menu will overlay the main Event Pop-Up Menu. To choose an event from the sub-menu, press the key letter (for example, press "b" for CVP) or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the event and press ENTER.
The last entry in the main Event Pop-Up Menu is the Event Template. The O.R. Data Manager will load the Event Template found on the floppy disk. If no Event Template file is found on the disk, the O.R. Data Manager will automatically load a default event template from non-volatile memory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. Arterial Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. CVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c. Swan-Ganz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d. Fluid Warmer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To invoke the EVENT TEMPLATE sub-menu, choose the "t" option; the EVENT TEMPLATE sub-menu will overlay the main Event Pop-Up Menu. To choose an event from the sub-menu, press the key letter or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the event and press ENTER. (For instructions on creating and editing an event template, refer to System Configuration Screen - Event Template Screen or the PC Prep/View Operator's Instruction Manual.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Eyes taped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Limbs Padded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Aorta clamped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Aorta unclamped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Aorta unclamped right side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Left side unclamped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except time field and blank one's may be edited. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears. The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to be changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters by typing them in.
Press the ENTER key to save your changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

Exiting the Screen
To exit the O.R. Event Record screen, press any one of the other Screen keys.

Numeric Screen
The numeric screen is divided into two sections. The upper portion of the screen contains information automatically detected by the host anesthesia system, and it cannot be edited. This part of the screen displays the following items:

- Inspiratory oxygen concentration (Fi O2)
- Inspiratory nitrous-oxide concentration (Fi N2O)
- Inspiratory anesthetic agent concentration (Agent, Enflurane, Isoflurane, Halothane)
- End-tidal carbon dioxide (ET-CO2)
- Peak inspiratory pressure (P.I.P)
- Mean central venous pressure (CVP)

The lower portion of the screen contains a record of patient flows and fluids. This information, which has been entered through the keyboard, can be edited.
Both portions of the screen share a common time line, which appears along the top of the screen. The time line is displayed in 15 minute intervals. A maximum of 1 hour and 45 minutes of information can be displayed on the screen at one time. The current time is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

Selecting the Screen

Press the NUMERIC key to enter the Numeric screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>14:30</th>
<th>14:45</th>
<th>15:00</th>
<th>15:15</th>
<th>15:30</th>
<th>15:45</th>
<th>16:00</th>
<th>16:15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fi 02</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fi N20</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoflurane</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET-CO2</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.I.P.</td>
<td>cm Hg</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUP Mean</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoprecipitate cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Est blood loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2550.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine output</td>
<td>cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1250.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascites Removed cc</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inensible loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2500.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasix</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>200.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moving the cursor

When the screen is selected, the cursor will appear under the NAME column in the blank cell below the last entry.

Press the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor between cells. When there are multiple screens of data, hold down the PAGE key and press the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to page left, right, up, and down to see entries not currently shown on the screen. It is not possible to scroll back past the beginning of the procedure, nor ahead of the current time.

Entering/Editing Data

Use the alphanumeric keys to type and edit data. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key.

If the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys have not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any. The ESC key can also be used to exit from a pop-up menu without making a selection.

To complete an entry and advance the cursor to the next cell, type the desired data and press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys. A maximum of 15 numeric names can be entered, with a maximum of 30
entries for each numeric name. With the exception of the NAME and UNITS columns, most of the data entered on this screen is numeric. It is possible to also enter non-numeric information (such as "NSR" for Normal Sinus Rhythm under the NAME "ECG").

However, because the entries are usually numbers, a screen prompt appears on the screen to make sure that non-numeric information is to be entered in that row:

1) Press the Y key to enter the non-numeric information. If non-numeric information is entered, the TOTAL function will be disabled for that row.

2) Press N or any key other than Y if non-numeric information is not to be entered.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, non-numeric information is not accepted for that row, and the message disappears.

To erase a single entry in a line, move to the cell and press DELETE ENTRY. A query appears on screen to confirm the deletion:

1) To delete the data from the screen and disk, press Y.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press N or any key other than Y.
If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted and the message is removed from the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>15:15</th>
<th>15:30</th>
<th>15:45</th>
<th>16:00</th>
<th>16:15</th>
<th>16:30</th>
<th>16:45</th>
<th>17:00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fi O2</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fi N2O</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOFLURANE</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET-CO2</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P.I.P.
COP Mean

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rapid transfusi cc</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>2700.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoprecipitate cc</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringers lactate cc</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Est blood loss cc</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2550.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine output cc</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1250.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insensible loss cc</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>2500.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete Est blood loss 500 cc at 16:15? (Y/N) _

To erase all entries in a line, move to the NAME or UNITS column in that line and press DELETE ENTRY.

A query appears on screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To delete the data from the screen and disk, press Y.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press N or any key other than Y. If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted, and the message is removed from the screen.
Another prompt appears on the screen to make sure the information is to be deleted. Press Y or N accordingly.

```
16:05

NUMERIC DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>15:30</th>
<th>15:45</th>
<th>16:00</th>
<th>16:15</th>
<th>16:30</th>
<th>16:45</th>
<th>17:00</th>
<th>17:15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fi O2 %</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fi N2O %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOFLURANE %</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET- CO2 mm Hg</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P.I.P.           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
COP Mean         |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Delete all entries for ‘Ringers lactate’? (Y/N) 
TOTAL
Rapid transfusion cc 300 100 700 2700.0
Cryoprecipitate cc      0.0
Ringers lactate cc       0.0
Est blood loss cc 350 500 500 500 300 2550.0
Urine output cc 150 100 50 1250.0
Insensible loss cc 500 500 500 500 2500.0
```

As an alternative to typing fluid names, they can also be selected from the Numeric Template. The O.R. Data Manager will load the Numeric Template found on the floppy disk. If no Numeric Template file is found on the disk, the O.R. Data Manager will automatically load a default numeric template from non-volatile memory. To select a fluid from the Numeric Template, move the cursor into the desired cell under the NAME column. Press the SELECT ENTRY key to invoke the pop-up menu that contains the list of drug and fluid names stored in the template. To make a selection, press the key letter, or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the selection, and press ENTER.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

When the fluid is selected, the UNITS column is automatically updated with the most common units of measure for that fluid. (For instructions on creating and editing Numeric templates, refer to System Configuration Screen - Numeric Template Screen or the PC Prep/View Operator's Instruction Manual.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>08:30</th>
<th>08:45</th>
<th>09:00</th>
<th>09:15</th>
<th>09:30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1 O2</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fi H2O</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoflurane</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET-CO2</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P, I, P</td>
<td>cm H2O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVP Mean</td>
<td>mm Hg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoprecipitate cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Est blood loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine output  cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascites Removed cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insensible loss cc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasix</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The last entry in the Numeric Template is the Drug Dictionary, which is a built-in, memory-resident list of commonly used drugs and fluids. If the Drug Dictionary is selected, a pop-up window appears listing all the drug names in the Drug Dictionary.

To select a drug, use the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight your selection and press ENTER. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ and ↓ keys to see information on previous or subsequent pages. After the drug or fluid name is selected, the Drug Dictionary automatically fills in the UNITS column with the most commonly used units for that drug. As an alternative to typing units of measure, they can also be selected from a pop-up menu. To select units of measure from the pop-up menu, move the cursor to the desired cell under the UNITS column. Press the SELECT ENTRY key to invoke the pop-up menu that contains the list of units of measure.
To make a selection, press the key letter (for example, press "h" for cc), or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the choice and press ENTER. The new unit of measure replaces any existing unit of measure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select Drug:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adrenaline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atracurium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brevital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefazolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-tubocurarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilaudid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobutamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edrophonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esmolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaxedil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoproterenol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The TOTAL function in the Numeric screen can be disabled. This is helpful when entering information that is numeric, but not cumulative (for example, cardiac output). To disable the function, highlight the TOTAL cell for the desired entry and press the SELECT ENTRY key. When the pop-up menu appears, select Total OFF by typing "b," or by using the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the choice and press ENTER.

The total can be re-enabled by selecting Total ON. (The default setting for all totals is Total ON.)
Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except time field and blank one's may be edited. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.

The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line.

Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters simply by them in.

Press the ENTER key to save changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

O.R. EVENT RECORD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>08:52</td>
<td>Arms padded, positioned + checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>08:53</td>
<td>NGT PSR, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>08:54</td>
<td>Incision to remove Lavnen shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>08:55</td>
<td>Incision for liver transplant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDIT MODE \[ Event at 08:53 \]

NGT PSR, head wrapped; Bair Hugger on

Key legend: (Insert characters by typing)

- : Move cursor to right  PAGE → : Move cursor to end of cell
- : Move cursor to left  PAGE ← : Move cursor to start of cell
ESC : Exit edit without save  DELETE ENTRY: Delete char. at cursor
ENTER: Exit edit with save  BKSP : Delete char. to left of cursor

Exiting the Screen

To exit the Numeric screen, press any of the other Screen keys.

Graphic History Screen

The Graphic History screen provides up to 14 hours of history for the following items:

- Oxygen saturation
- Pulse rate
- Arterial systolic and diastolic blood pressure
• Non-invasive systolic and diastolic blood pressure

• Temperature

• Respiratory rate

A time line, displayed in 5 minute intervals, appears at the top of the screen. A maximum of 2 hours of information can be displayed on the screen at one time.

Sequence numbers for the drugs and events, indicating the 15-minute time period during which the drug was administered or the event took place, appear above the time line.

The graph displays three scales:

• 0-240 scale (left side of the graph) - for blood pressure, pulse and respiration measurements.

• 30-42 scale (right side of the graph) - for temperature in degrees Celsius.

• 80-100 scale (far right side of the graph) - for oxygen saturation in percentage. The frequency of recording variables is as follows:

  • SpO₂ 2 minutes
  • Pulse 5 minutes
  • Arterial Blood Pressures 5 minutes
  • Respiratory Rate 5 minutes
  • Temperature 15 minutes
  • Noninvasive Blood Pressures on demand

Selecting the Screen

Press the GRAPHIC key to enter the Graphic History screen.

Moving the Cursor

Press the ← and → keys to move the cursor through the data. When there are multiple screens of data, hold down the PAGE key and press the ← and → keys to page left and right to see entries not currently shown on the screen. It is not possible to scroll back past the beginning of the procedure or ahead in time.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

**Graphic History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOSS</th>
<th>1-2</th>
<th>1-3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**O C SpO2**

- 16:54

**Screen Symbol Legend**

- ○ Respiration
- † Diastolic NIBP
- ▲ Arterial Diastolic BP
- ▲ Temperature
- S Oxygen Saturation
- ● Pulse
- ● Systolic NIBP
- ▲ Arterial Systolic BP
- A Artifact

The measured value lies at the top/bottom points of symbols †, ●, ^, v, and ▲, and at the center of symbols ○, ● and S. Using the Reference Bar, the Graphic History screen contains a reference bar that can be moved up and down on the graph to help pinpoint the exact value for a measurement. When the screen appears, the reference bar is not shown. To use the reference bar, press the ↑ key; the bar appears and moves toward the top of the screen. A three-tier box also appears in the lower right corner of the screen, displaying the current location of the bar on all three scales; the top tier of the box displays blood pressure, pulse and respiration measurements, the middle tier displays temperature in degrees Celsius and the bottom tier displays oxygen saturation in percent. The reference bar can be moved up or down at any time by pressing the ↑ and ↓ keys. To move the reference bar in bigger increments, hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ or ↓ key. To "put away" the reference bar and scale box, press the ↑ or ↓ key until the reference line moves off the top or bottom of the screen, or exit and re-enter the screen. As an example from the illustration below, the
position of the reference bar at the bottom of the first Arterial Systolic BP symbol (v), accurately shows that the Systolic IBP at 16:15 was 142 (shown in the box at the bottom right corner).

To exit the Graphic History screen, press any of the other Screen keys.

If the optional printer is installed, an anesthesia record can be printed. A printed record contains data recorded by O.R. Data Manager during a case. The record also contains labeled boxes for Anesthesia Start time, Anesthesia End time, Surgery Start time and Surgery End time, as well as a check-off box for a Pre-Use Checkout of the anesthesia machine. This information will be automatically filled in only if these events were selected from the main Event Pop-Up Menu (refer to Selecting from the Event Pop-Up Menu). The duration of anesthesia and surgery (ANES TIME and SURG TIME) are calculated by the O.R. Data Manager by subtracting Start times from End times.

The print function can be performed at any time, from any screen. To print the anesthesia record, press PRINT RECORD. A screen prompt asks for the number of copies to print.
Enter a number of copies between 1 and 5. When a valid number of copies is entered, the print request is initiated. Only numbers 1 through 5 are accepted. If a response is not made within 5 seconds, the print request is cancelled. Do not remove the floppy disk from the disk drive while the anesthesia record is being printed.
Cancelling a Print Request

To stop the printer before it has completed printing, press PRINT RECORD again, the ESC key or any Screen key. A screen prompt will appear to confirm the print request.

- To cancel the print request, press Y.
- To continue printing, press N or any key other than Y.

ORDR PRINT SCREEN

Print in process... Abort print ? (Y/N) _
The following is an example of an anesthesia record produced and printed by the O.R. Data Manager.
The System Configuration screen is used to select a template or hospital name sub-screen in order to customize the operation of the O.R. Data Manager. The items that may be customized are Drug, Event and Numeric templates and the name of the hospital.

A Drug template is a custom list of drugs and units of measure that are commonly administered during a specific type of case. An Event template is a custom list of events that commonly occur during a specific type of case. A Numeric Template is a custom list of fluids and units of measure commonly administered during a specific type of case. Templates are always stored on the disk as case-specific templates, but they can also be saved to non-volatile memory to be used as the default templates. The hospital name is saved both to disk and to non-volatile memory.

If the O.R. Data Manager and the NARKOMED 4 are not communicating, a Configure Serial Port option will also appear on the System Configuration Screen.

Press the CONFIG key to enter the System Configuration screen.

```
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

(D) Drug template edit
(E) Event template edit
(N) Numeric template edit
(H) enter Hospital name

Use arrow keys or alpha keys to select option...
```

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears in the first row. Press the ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor through the selections.

SELECTING A SUB-SCREEN

To select a sub-screen, press the key letter (for example, press "D" for Drug template edit), or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the choice and press ENTER. The requested screen appears.
**Drug Template Edit Screen**

The Drug Template Edit screen is used to create and edit a Drug Template, which is a custom list of drugs and units of measure commonly administered during a case. Using a Drug Template permits the user to quickly enter information into the Drug Administration screen without having to type all the information. A Drug Template can contain up to 14 entries.

When a template has been created or edited, it is saved to disk to be used as a case-specific template. It can also be saved to non-volatile (permanent) memory to be used as the default template.

**Selecting the Screen**

At the System Configuration menu, press "D," or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight Drug template edit and press ENTER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Thiopental</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Vecuronium</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>D-tubocurare</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Fentanyl</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Phentolamine</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>Nalbuphine</td>
<td>meq</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moving the Cursor**

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears under the DRUG NAME column in the blank cell below the last entry. Press the ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor through the selections.

**Entering/Editing Data**

Use the alphanumeric keys to enter new drugs and units of measure or to edit previous information. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key. If the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys have not been pressed, the ESC key can be used to clear newly entered data from a cell and restore the previous entry, if any. The ESC key is also used to exit from a pop-up menu without making a selection.

To complete an entry and advance the cursor to the next cell, type the desired data and press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys. To
erase a drug entry, highlight the item and press DELETE ENTRY. A query appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

1) To delete the data from the screen and disk, press Y.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted, and the message is removed from the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Thiopental</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Vecuronium</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>D-tubocurare</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Morph</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Sufent Delete Lidocaine in mg? (Y/N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Fenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Phenylephrine</td>
<td>mcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>NaHCO3</td>
<td>mEq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Drug Dictionary

O.R. Data Manager has a built-in, memory-resident Drug Dictionary containing commonly used drugs and fluids. Drug names can be selected from the drug dictionary by pressing SELECT ENTRY while the cursor is in the DRUG NAME cell. This invokes a pop-up window listing all the drug names in the Drug Dictionary. To select a drug, use the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the selection and press ENTER. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ and ↓ keys to see information on previous or subsequent pages. After the drug name is selected, the Drug Dictionary automatically fills in the UNITS column with the most commonly used units for that drug.

DRUG TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>adrenalin</td>
<td>alfentanil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>danidate</td>
<td>aminophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>atracurium</td>
<td>atropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>brevital</td>
<td>bupivacaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>cefazolin</td>
<td>chlorprocaaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>tubocurarine</td>
<td>demerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>dilaudid</td>
<td>dimethylcurare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>dobutamine</td>
<td>dopamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>edrophonium</td>
<td>enlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>esmolol</td>
<td>etidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>flaxedil</td>
<td>gallamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hydralazine</td>
<td>hydrocortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>isoproterenol</td>
<td>ketolin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except a blank one can be edited. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.

The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to be changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters by typing them in.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

Press the ENTER key to save changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

**DRUG TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Anercine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Demerol</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ketamine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDIT MODE [ Drug Name For Template ]**

Ketamine

Key legend: (Insert characters by typing)

-\>: Move cursor to right  PAGE -\>: Move cursor to end of cell
\<-: Move cursor to left  PAGE \<-: Move cursor to start of cell
ESC: Exit edit without save  DELETE ENTRY: Delete char. at cursor
ENTER: Exit edit with save  BKSP: Delete char. to left of cursor

**Saving the Template**

To save the Drug Template, the user must exit the Drug Template Edit screen. To exit the screen, press any of the other Screen keys or the CONFIG key. If any changes were made to the template, they are saved when the screen is exited. A screen message appears stating that the changes are being saved to disk.
After the changes have been saved on the disk, a screen prompt asks if the current default drug template in non-volatile memory is to be replaced with the template just created.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>DRUG NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Thiopental</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Vecuronium</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Dtxiscurare</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Morphine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Fentanyl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Phenolalanine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>NaHCO3</td>
<td>mEq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Store template as system default template? (Y/N) |

The default drug template will be the one used if no drug template is found on the floppy disk.

1) To save the template as the new default template, press Y.

2) If the default template is not to be replaced, press N or any key other than Y. If no input is detected within 5 seconds, the previous default template remains, and the message is removed from the screen.

**Event Template Edit Screen**

The Event Template Edit screen allows the user to create and edit an Event Template. An Event Template is a custom list of events that occur commonly during a particular kind of case. Using an Event Template permits the user to quickly enter information into the O.R. Event Record without having to type all the information. An Event Template can contain up to 15 entries.

When a template has been created or edited, it is saved to disk to be used as a case-specific template. It can also be saved to non-volatile (permanent) memory to be used as the default template.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

Selecting the Screen

At the System Configuration menu, press "E," or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight Event template edit and press ENTER.

EVENT TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>Anhepatic start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Liver off ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Portal/extrahepatic reperfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Hepatic artery opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>Biliary anastomosis completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Abdomen closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Transport to ICU, hand vent w/ monitor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moving the Cursor

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears under the EVENT column in the blank cell below the last entry. Press the ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor through the selections. Entering/Editing Data

Use the alphanumeric keys to enter new events or to edit previous information. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key. If the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys have not been pressed, the ESC key can be used to clear newly entered data from a cell and restore the previous entry, if any.
To complete an entry and advance the cursor to the next cell, type the desired data and press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys. To erase an event, highlight the entry and press DELETE ENTRY. A query appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.

**EVENT TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Labs sent for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Anhepatic start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Liver off ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Portal/caval reperfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Hepatic artery opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Abdominal Biliary anastomosis completed? (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) To delete the data from the screen and disk, press Y.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted, and the message is removed from the screen.
Edit Mode

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except a blank one may be edited.

To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.

```
EVENT TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Eyes taped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Limbs Padded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Aorta clamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Aorta unclamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>EDIT MODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>[ Event For Template ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[ Aorta clamped ]

Key legend: (Insert characters by typing)
- ) : Move cursor to right  PAGE - ) : Move cursor to end of cell
( - : Move cursor to left    PAGE ( - : Move cursor to start of cell
ESC : Exit edit without save DELETE ENTRY: Delete char. at cursor
ENTER: Exit edit with save   BKSP : Delete char. to left of cursor
```

The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. Position the cursor at the character to be changed, using the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters by typing them in.

Press the ENTER key to save your changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

Saving the Template

To save the Event Template, the user must exit the Event Template Edit screen. To exit the screen, press any of the other Screen keys or the CONFIG key. If any changes were made to the template, they are saved when the screen is exited. A screen message appears stating that the changes are being saved to disk.

After the changes have been saved on the disk, a screen prompt asks if the current default event template in non-volatile memory is to be replaced with the template just created. The default event template will be the one used if no event template is found on the floppy disk.
1) To save the template as the new default template, press Y.

2) If the default template is not to be replaced, press N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, the previous default template remains, and the message is removed from the screen.

The Numeric Template Edit screen allows the user to create and edit a Numeric Template. A Numeric Template is a custom list of fluids and other numeric items that are commonly used during a particular kind of case. Using a Numeric Template permits the user to quickly enter information into the Numeric Data screen without having to type all the information. A Numeric Template can contain up to 14 entries.

When a template has been created or edited, it is saved to disk to be used as a case-specific template. It can also be saved to non-volatile (permanent) memory to be used as the default template.
Selecting the Screen

At the System Configuration menu, press "N," or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight Numeric template edit and press ENTER.

**NUMERIC TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Normal saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Prbc</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Ffp</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Platelets</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Cryoprecipitate</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Rapid transfusi</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Albumin</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Epidural lido</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moving the Cursor

When the screen is selected, the cursor appears under the NAME column in the blank cell below the last entry. Press the ↑ and ↓ keys to move the cursor through the selections.

**Entering/Editing Data**

Use the alphanumeric keys to enter new fluids or other numeric items or to edit previous information. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key. If the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys have not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any. The ESC key can also be used to exit from a pop-up menu without making a selection.

To complete an entry and advance the cursor to the next cell, type the desired data and press the ENTER key or the →, ←, ↑ and ↓ keys. To erase a flow, fluid, or agent entry, highlight the entry and press DELETE ENTRY. A query appears on the screen to confirm the deletion.
1) To delete the data from the screen and disk, press Y.

2) To cancel the DELETE ENTRY request, press N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, nothing is deleted, and the message is removed from the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Normal saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Prbc</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Ffp</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Platelets</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Cryop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Rapid Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in cc ? (Y/N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Album</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Epidural lido</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Drug Dictionary

O.R. Data Manager has a built-in, memory-resident Drug Dictionary that contains commonly used drugs and fluids. Drugs or fluids can be selected from the drug dictionary by pressing SELECT ENTRY while the cursor is in NAME cell. This invokes a pop-up window listing all the drug names in the Drug Dictionary.
To select a drug, use the ←, →, ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight the selection and press ENTER. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ↑ and ↓ keys to see information on previous or subsequent pages. After the drug or fluid name is selected, the Drug Dictionary automatically fills in the UNITS column with the most commonly used units for that drug field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select Drug:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>adrenaline</td>
<td>alfentanil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>anidate</td>
<td>anectine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>atracurium</td>
<td>benadryl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>brevital</td>
<td>butorphanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>cefazolin</td>
<td>calcium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>d-tubocurarine</td>
<td>curare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>dilaudid</td>
<td>dexamethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>dobutamine</td>
<td>diphenhydramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>droperidol</td>
<td>diphenhydramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>edrophonium</td>
<td>enol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>esmolol</td>
<td>ephedrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>flaxedil</td>
<td>etidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>hydralazine</td>
<td>glycopyrrolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>isoproterenol</td>
<td>heparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>ketamine</td>
<td>ketamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>labetalol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Edit Mode**

The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in a selected cell. Any cell except a blank one may be edited. To invoke the edit mode, highlight the cell to be edited using the ←, →, ↑ or ↓ keys, and press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.
The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to be changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters simply by typing them in.

Press the ENTER key to save your changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

To save the Numeric Template, the user must exit the Numeric Template Edit screen. To exit the screen, press any of the other Screen keys or the CONFIG key. If any changes were made to the template, they are saved when the screen is exited. A screen message appears stating that the changes are being saved to disk.

After the changes have been saved on the disk, a screen prompt asks if the current default numeric template in non-volatile memory is to be replaced with the template just created. The default numeric template will be the one used if no numeric template is found on the floppy disk.
NUMERIC TEMPLATE EDIT SCREEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Ringers</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Normal saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Prbc</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Ffp</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Platelets</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Cryop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Store template as system default template? (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Album</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Epidural lido</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Saline</td>
<td>cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>Atracurium</td>
<td>mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) To save the template as the new default template, press Y.

2) If the default template is not to be replaced, press N or any key other than Y.

If no input is detected within 5 seconds, the previous default template remains, and the message is removed from the screen.
Section 5 - Operation
O.R. Data Manager

Hospital Name Screen
The Hospital Name screen allows the user to enter the hospital’s name and save it on disk and in O.R. Data Manager’s non-volatile (permanent) memory. The name appears on printed anesthesia records exactly the way it is entered in this screen.

Selecting the Screen
At the System Configuration menu, press "H," or use the ↑ and ↓ keys to highlight enter Hospital name, and press ENTER.

Moving the Cursor
When the screen is selected, the cursor appears in the line provided for this entry.

Entering/Editing Data
Use the alphanumeric keys to enter a new hospital name or to edit previous information. To delete the last character entered, press the BKSP key.

If the ENTER key has not been pressed, pressing the ESC key clears newly entered data from a cell and restores the previous entry, if any.

To complete the entry, type the name and press the ENTER key.

Edit Mode
The O.R. Data Manager edit mode is used to edit characters in the hospital name cell. To invoke the edit mode press the EDIT key. The Edit Mode window appears.
The Edit Mode window displays the selected cell along with editing instructions. To position the cursor at the character to be changed, use the ← and → keys. Hold down the PAGE key and press the ← or → keys to position the cursor at the beginning or end of the line. Use the DELETE ENTRY or BKSP keys to delete characters. Insert new characters simply by typing them in.

Press the ENTER key to save changes and exit Edit Mode. Press the ESC key to exit Edit Mode without saving the changes.

Saving the Hospital Name

To save the hospital name, the user must exit the Hospital name screen. To exit the screen, press any of the other Screen keys or the CONFIG key. If any changes were made to the name, they are saved to disk and non-volatile memory when the screen is exited. A screen message appears stating that the new name is being stored.
Overview

An aneroid manual sphygmomanometer can be mounted on the NARKOMED 4. The sphygmomanometer gauge is positioned on the left side of the anesthesia machine, next to the ventilator bellows. The cuff inflation bulb is located to the right of the oxygen flush button on the front of the machine.
Section 5 - Operation
Manual Sphygmomanometer

Selecting a Blood Pressure Cuff

When preparing for a case that includes noninvasive blood pressure monitoring, be sure to choose the correct cuff size and mode and to place the cuff correctly. Use the following table to select the appropriate cuff size and NIBP measurement mode. If you don’t have a tape measure, use the INDEX and RANGE lines marked on the cuff as described in “Placing the Cuff,” below.

Connecting the Cuff

To connect the cuff:

1. Connect the cuff hose (attached to the cuff) to the extension hose (with a threaded fitting on one end and a Luer lock fitting on the other end). Insert the Luer lock fitting on the cuff hose into the Luer lock fitting on the extension hose, and twist until they lock together.

2. Attach the other end of the extension hose to the fitting on the patient interface panel labeled BP CUFF. Hand-tighten the threaded hose fitting onto the threaded fitting of the interface panel.

3. Make sure that none of the hoses are pinched or kinked.

After connecting the manual sphygmomanometer, check the gauge’s pressure indication. With zero pressure applied to the gauge and cuff, the gauge pointer should remain within the band marked on the face plate.
Placing the Cuff

When fitting the cuff, place the center of the cuff inflation bag over the artery (for the brachial artery, place over the inside of the arm above the elbow). Make sure that the cuff fits securely on the limb and that the INDEX line falls between the two RANGE lines. If the INDEX line does not fall between the RANGE lines, select a smaller or larger cuff.

The cuff can be used on either the right or left extremity, but the left is usually preferred.

NOTE: Do not place the cuff on a limb being used for infusion.

For accurate blood pressure measurements, position the cuff at the same level as the patient's heart. Placing the cuff above the heart causes the reading to be falsely low; placing the cuff below the heart causes the reading to be falsely high. In instances where you cannot place the cuff at the same level as the heart, use the following general rule.

- For every inch of elevation above the heart, add 1.8 mmHg to the reading.
- For every inch of elevation below the heart, subtract 1.8 mmHg from the reading.
Cleaning and Sterilization

Clean and sterilize the NARKOMED 4 and its parts according to the guidelines below. Follow your institution's policies regarding specific methods and agents for cleaning and sterilization.

Surfaces

Clean painted, plated, and plastic surfaces of the NARKOMED 4 with a soft cloth moistened with an aqueous germicidal cleaner. Mix the germicidal cleanser in accordance with instructions provided by the manufacturer. Do not use solvent cleaners or abrasive cleaning agents on any surfaces of the NARKOMED 4.

Do not use anesthetic agents for cleaning purposes.

⚠️ CAUTION: Do not allow liquid to enter the interior of the NARKOMED 4. Take extra precaution around the O.R. Data Manager disk drive opening.

Rubber Goods

Before disinfecting or sterilizing reusable rubber goods, thoroughly clean them with soap and water and thoroughly rinse them with water to remove all soap. To prevent water spots, use distilled or demineralized water. Avoid using hard-bristle brushes, which can damage the rubber goods.

Manufacturers of rubber goods have typically recommended that reusable rubber goods be soaked in a liquid disinfection agent. Always follow the agent manufacturer's instructions for use. After disinfection, thoroughly dry rubber goods before returning them to service.

⚠️ CAUTION: Disinfectants containing phenol or phenyl compounds destroy rubber goods. Latex and rubber goods treated with disinfectants having a quaternary ammonium base will be damaged if subsequently autoclaved.

Reusable rubber goods may be autoclaved at 121°C. However, such temperatures accelerate the natural aging of rubber goods. Autoclaved rubber goods may also harden over time as a result of the loss of softeners. Exposure to ozone or ultraviolet light also accelerates the natural aging of rubber goods. Reusable rubber goods may also be gas sterilized with ethylene oxide. After EtO sterilization, properly aerate rubber goods before returning them to service.

NOTE: Do not autoclave face masks. Autoclaving causes rapid deterioration of face mask cushions.
Section 6
Routine Maintenance

Ventilator Bellows Assembly
The bellows assembly and the ventilator relief valve are the only ventilator components that come in contact with the patient's breath. To clean and sterilize the ventilator bellows assembly:

1. Remove the ventilator bellows assembly from the machine by loosening the two wing nuts below the bellows canister.

2. Unscrew the knurled ring nut around the ventilator relief valve and pull the relief valve dome and pilot line away from the relief valve body.

3. Remove the ventilator bellows from the assembly by unscrewing it in a counterclockwise direction.

4. Clean the bellows assembly and all its parts with a mild detergent solution, followed by a distilled water rinse.

   NOTE: Take special care not to change the position of the adjustment lock ring on the ventilator relief valve dome. Do not attempt to loosen the knurled relief valve ring nut by twisting the pilot line hose barb.

5. Drip dry the assembly and all parts. If necessary, sterilize them in ethylene oxide gas (cold cycle), followed by shelf aeration for 24 hours or 8 hours aeration in an appropriate aeration cabinet.

6. After aeration, fit the relief valve dome onto the relief valve body, and tighten the knurled ring nut. Replace the ventilator bellows followed by the entire bellows assembly into the bellows canister. Verify that the ventilator relief valve pilot line is completely dry. If necessary, dry the line with compressed air or oxygen.

7. Perform a preuse checkout to verify proper reassembly.

Inspiratory and Expiratory Valves
Clean the inspiratory and expiratory valves frequently. Remove the valves by unscrewing the ring nut at the base of the valve. Before cleaning the valves, you may want to disassemble them. To disassemble the valves, unscrew and remove the ring nut around the plastic valve dome; then remove the dome, gasket, and valve disk.

The valve assemblies can be gas sterilized, immersed in a liquid disinfection agent, or autoclaved at a temperature not exceeding 121°C. The valve disks should be cleaned with a liquid disinfection agent. They may also be autoclaved in certain instances, but should not be autoclaved routinely.

Be careful with the valve disks; improper handling can damage them. After cleaning or sterilizing an inspiratory or expiratory valve assembly, verify that the valve disk and all internal pins are undamaged and that the valve disks are correctly reinstalled.
Section 6
Routine Maintenance

Absorber Canisters and Gaskets
Clean the canisters frequently. Remove used absorbent and clean absorbent residues from canister and gasket surfaces. Use only cleaning agents compatible with plastic. Because absorbent is caustic, avoid contact with absorbent and residues.

The canisters and gaskets can be autoclaved. If the canisters are sterilized with ethylene oxide, properly aerate treated parts before returning them to service.

Absorber Dust Cup
Check the dust cup periodically and empty it when necessary. Use only cleaning agents compatible with plastic. When emptying the absorber dust cup, be careful not to spill the contents, which can be a caustic mixture.

The dust cup can be autoclaved. If the dust cup is sterilized with ethylene oxide, properly aerate it before returning it to service.

PEEP Valve
The PEEP valve must never be disassembled or autoclaved. Prior to cleaning the PEEP valve, place the PEEP bypass in the PEEP OFF position (down). The PEEP valve interior will tolerate a mild detergent solution followed by a distilled water rinse. An Absorber system with a PEEP valve may be gas sterilized with ethylene oxide, followed by proper aeration.

CAUTION: Do not autoclave the PEEP valve.

Oxygen Sensor Capsule and Sensor Housing
Do not autoclave the sensor assembly. Sterilize the sensor housing and capsule with ethylene oxide gas at a temperature not exceeding 50° C. After sterilization with ethylene oxide, aerate the sensor assembly for at least three hours at a temperature not exceeding 45° C.

CAUTION: Do not autoclave the sensor assembly.

Breathing Pressure Pilot Line
Both types of pilot lines can be sterilized with ethylene oxide. First, clean the pilot line with a mild detergent solution and rinse it with water. Dry the pilot line thoroughly (for example, with a tube drying device). Then, sterilize the pilot line with a cold cycle and allow it to properly aerate (at least 8 hours in an appropriate aeration cabinet).
Section 6
Routine Maintenance

Breathing System Pressure Gauge

The breathing system pressure gauge cannot withstand immersion or the heat and pressure of autoclaving. Therefore, it must be removed from the Absorber system prior to such a procedure. The gauge may be sterilized with ethylene oxide gas, followed by appropriate aeration.

After cleaning, check the gauge needle’s zero position and adjust if necessary.

CAUTION: Do not autoclave the breathing system pressure gauge.

Pulse Oximeter Sensor

Do not autoclave the sensor or interface cable. The sensor can be cleaned by wiping the patient contact areas with a liquid disinfection agent or alcohol. Do not use acetone or acetone/alcohol mixtures because they will damage the sensor. Do not immerse the sensor or interface cable. Do not allow liquid to enter the interior of the sensor.
Vaporizers

Disinfect external surfaces of the vaporizer by wiping with a damp cloth moistened with a liquid disinfectant, making sure that none of the disinfectant enters the filling funnel. Do not sterilize the vaporizer.

Do not immerse the vaporizer in water or other liquids, and do not allow water or any other liquid to enter the fill or drain ports or fresh gas inlet or outlet ports. Any vaporizer suspected of contamination with water or any other liquid must be returned to North American Dräger's Technical Service department for a complete overhaul. Water and other liquids (with the exception of the appropriate anesthetic) that enter the vaporizer chamber may cause injury to the patient or may form corrosive products that affect the function of the vaporizer.

Additional care must be taken with halothane vaporizers. Halothane contains a stabilization additive called thymol, which evaporates more slowly than halothane, and collects in the vaporizer. Over time, thymol may decompose into compounds that affect the wick material and turn the halothane yellow.

If you see particles in the sight glass of a halothane vaporizer, or if the halothane turns yellow, rinse the vaporizer chamber with fresh halothane as follows:

1. Drain the discolored halothane from the vaporizer.
2. Fill the vaporizer with fresh halothane up to the maximum level, then drain completely.
3. Dispose of the drained halothane in accordance with standard practices at your facility.

For information about filling and draining the vaporizer, see “Section 5 - Operation, Vaporizers.”

Noninvasive Blood Pressure Cuff

Before cleaning or sterilizing the NIBP cuff, detach it from the extension hose by twisting the Luer-lock fitting at the juncture of the cuff hose and measurement hose. Clean the cuff with a liquid disinfection agent or mild detergent solution.

Do not autoclave the cuff. It can be sterilized with ethylene oxide gas, followed by at least 2 hours aeration in an appropriate aeration cabinet.

Do not autoclave the extension hose. It can be sterilized with ethylene oxide gas (cold cycle), followed by at least 8 hours aeration in an appropriate aeration cabinet.
Section 6
Routine Maintenance

Manual Sphygmomanometer

Under typical conditions, the only cleaning the manual sphygmomanometer requires is a wiping down with a liquid disinfection agent. However, if further disinfection is required, remove the sphygmomanometer gauge assembly, hoses, and blood pressure cuff from the anesthesia machine and sterilize them with ethylene oxide gas (cold cycle), followed by appropriate aeration according to the sterilizer manufacturer’s instructions.

NOTE: Do not autoclave the gauge assembly; it cannot withstand the heat of autoclaving.

Open Reservoir Scavenger

Clean the scavenger every 6 months with the following procedure.

1. Clean the outer surface of the scavenger with a moist cloth.

2. Inspect all scavenger hoses for deterioration. Replace any worn hoses.

3. Unscrew the wing nut until the needle valve assembly can be removed from its seat. Remove the nut and disassemble the valve. Inspect the needle valve and seat for lint or dust accumulation. Clean with compressed air, if necessary.

4. The flowmeter has a small port, located on its underside, that is open to the atmosphere. For the flowmeter to work properly, this port must remain open. Remove the flowmeter from the block and inspect this port. If it is blocked, clean it with compressed air.

5. Remove the reservoir canister from the scavenger body by unscrewing the four socket head cap screws located at the top of the canister.

6. Replace the cleaned needle valve assembly and reservoir canister; verify that all parts are completely dry before reassembly.

7. Perform the open reservoir scavenger portion of the preuse checkout.

The Open Reservoir Scavenger does not typically require sterilization. However, if it must be sterilized, use ethylene oxide gas followed by appropriate aeration.
CAUTION: Do not autoclave the Open Reservoir Scavenger. The scavenger's flowmeter cannot withstand the heat of autoclaving.
Clean the scavenger every 6 months with the following procedure.

1. Clean the scavenger body with a moist cloth.

2. Inspect all scavenger hoses for deterioration. Replace any worn hoses.

3. Remove the relief valve housing by unscrewing it counterclockwise.

4. Inspect the rubber O-ring. If it is worn, replace it.

5. Remove the relief valve by twisting it counterclockwise out of the housing. You can use the tips of a needle-nose pliers to turn the valve, but take care not to damage the relief valve's fragile valve disk.

6. Brush any accumulated lint or dust off the valve with a soft brush. The valve can be further cleaned with a low flow of clean air or oxygen.

7. Reinstall the valve into the housing, making sure that it is threaded all the way into the housing and that the plastic washer is properly seated on its upper surface.

8. Verify that the interior of the valve body is completely dry. Reinstall the valve housing onto the scavenger body, making sure that the O-ring is properly seated.

9. Perform the scavenger interface for passive systems portion of the preuse checkout.

The scavenger interface for passive systems does not typically require sterilization. However, if it must be sterilized, use ethylene oxide gas followed by appropriate aeration.

**CAUTION:** Do not autoclave the scavenger interface for passive systems. The scavenger's disks cannot withstand the heat of autoclaving.
1. Remove the pressure limit control assembly from the anesthesia machine by loosening the two wing nuts at the base of the adult bellows canister.

2. Unscrew the ring nut around the ventilator relief valve and pull the relief valve dome away from the relief valve body.

3. Unscrew and remove the bellows from the assembly. Remove the o-ring from its seat in the bellows. Save the o-ring for reassembly.

4. Clean the assembly and all parts with a mild detergent solution followed by a distilled water rinse.

5. Allow the assembly and all parts to air dry.

6. Reassemble the pressure limit control assembly by reversing the disassembly procedures. Verify that the o-ring is properly reinstalled.

7. Verify that the ventilator relief valve pilot line is completely dry. If necessary, dry the line with compressed air or oxygen.

8. Perform a preuse checkout to verify proper reassembly.

**CAUTION:** Do not autoclave the pressure limit control assembly. It may sterilized with ethylene oxide gas (cold cycle), followed by appropriate aeration as per the sterilizer manufacturer’s instructions.
Replacing the Water Trap Reservoir

The disposable water trap reservoir is held by a bracket mounted next to the patient interface panel on the left side of the monitor box. It is designed to collect excess water accumulation in the sample flow and must be replaced when it becomes full.

To replace a reservoir that is filled to capacity:

1. Detach the full reservoir's flexible hose fitting at the sample line connection by twisting counterclockwise.
2. Grasp the full reservoir at the base and gently pull it away from the mounting bracket, allowing the rubber port seals on top of the reservoir to disengage from the gas flow ports of the mounting bracket. Properly dispose of the full reservoir.
3. Insert the new reservoir by guiding its rubber port seals into the mounting bracket's gas flow ports; gently push at the reservoir's base until it rests flat against the mounting bracket.
4. Connect the new reservoir's flexible hose fitting to the male Luer-lock fitting on the sample line; twist clockwise until secure.

Replacing the Oxygen Sensor

When the electrolyte in oxygen sensor is depleted, the sensor cannot correctly analyze oxygen concentrations, and the sensor capsule must be replaced with a new one.

To replace the oxygen sensor capsule:

1. Set the System Power switch to STANDBY.
2. Pull the oxygen sensor housing from the inspiratory valve dome. (It is a press fit.)
3. Unscrew the cover from the sensor housing and remove the sensor capsule.
4. Install the replacement sensor capsule in the housing. Verify that the copper rings on the capsule mate with the electrical contacts in the sensor housing.
5. Wait 15 minutes to allow the sensor capsule to stabilize.
6. Restore power to the machine and calibrate the oxygen monitor.
Section 6  
Routine Maintenance  

Replacing the Keyboard Cover  

If the O.R. Data Manager keyboard cover becomes contaminated or damaged, it should be replaced.

To replace the keyboard cover:

1. Pull the keyboard tray out to its fully extended position.

2. Remove the contaminated or damaged keyboard cover from the keyboard faceplate by loosening the edges and pulling it away from the keyboard.

3. Clean any adhesive residue from the keyboard faceplate.

4. Remove the protective tape backing from the new shield to expose the adhesive surface.

5. Fit the new cover over the keys and press its adhesive perimeter firmly onto the keyboard faceplate. Verify that there are no gaps between the cover and the faceplate.
### General

- **Maximum dimensions (W x H x D)**: 31 3/4 x 64 3/4 x 25 1/8 inches
- **Weight (approximate)**: 500 lb

### Environmental

**Storage**
- **Temperature**: -40-70° C
- **Humidity**: 10-90% relative humidity (noncondensing)

**Operating**
- **Temperature**: 15-30° C
- **Humidity**: 30-75% relative humidity (noncondensing)

### Electrical

- **Leakage current**: ≤ 100 microamps
- **Ground impedance**: ≤ 0.1 ohm (60 Hz source)
- **Dielectric withstand**: ≥ 1500 VAC (per UL 544)
- **Chassis resistance (between any metallic point and ground pin on power cord)**: ≤ 0.1 ohm

**117 Volt Power Supply**
- **Primary input voltage (acceptable range)**: 90-130 VAC @ 50/60 Hz
- **Primary input current**
  - ≤ 8 amps (RMS total)
  - ≤ 3 amps (machine)
  - ≤ 5 amps ( receptacles)
- **Primary input power (includes receptacles)**: ≤ 920 watts

**220/240 Volt Power Supply (Optional)**
- **Primary input voltage (acceptable range)**: 180-265 VAC @ 50/60 Hz
- **Primary input current**: ≤ 1.5 amp (RMS total)
- **Primary input power**: ≤ 345 watts

### Backup Battery

- **Charging time**: ≤ 12 hours
- **Reserve power time (from full charge)**: ≥ 25 min

### Gas Delivery System

- **Pipeline inlet connections**: DISS/male (ANSI B57.1-1977)
  - Nut with nipple (Canada)
- **Pipeline inlet pressure**: 50-55 psi (345-380 kPa) (O₂,N₂,O, Air)
- **Pipeline gauge accuracy**
  - ±3 psi (0-25 psi)
  - ±2 psi (25-75 psi)
  - ±3 psi (75-100 psi)
- **Cylinder connections**: Pin-indexed hanger yokes (ANSI B57.1-1977)
- **Over pressure relief valve**: 75 psi (520 kPa)
  - (Canada: CSA Standard Z168.3-M84)
- **Regulator safety relief valve**: 75 psi (520 kPa)
  - (Canada: CSA Standard Z168.3-M84)
- **Fresh gas common outlet**: 15 mm female
  - (Canada: 15 mm female, 22 mm male)
- **Oxygen flush flow rate**: 55 (±10) l/min
### Section 7
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cylinder Gas Pressures</th>
<th>Oxygen, Air</th>
<th>2200 psi (15150 kPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nitrous oxide</td>
<td>745 psi (5130 kPa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon dioxide</td>
<td>830 psi (5700 kPa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen-Helium</td>
<td>2400 psi (16550 kPa)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flowmeter Accuracy (at 20° C and 760 mm Hg)</th>
<th>Oxygen, Nitrous Oxide, Air (Fine)</th>
<th>100-1000 ml/min ±2.5% FS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen, Nitrous Oxide, Air (Coarse)</td>
<td>1-10 l/min ±2.5% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Air (Dual Tapered)</td>
<td>0.2-1 l/min ± 50 ml of reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Dioxide</td>
<td>0.05-1.0 l/min ±5% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen-Helium</td>
<td>2-10 l/min ±5% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen, Nitrous Oxide (Fine) (Optional, Low-Flow)</td>
<td>20-500 ml/min ±2.5% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen, Nitrous Oxide (Coarse) (Optional, Low-Flow)</td>
<td>0.6-10 l/min ±2.5% FS @ &gt;1 l/min ± 15% of reading @ &lt;1 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen (Auxiliary Oxygen)</td>
<td>0-10 l/min ±5% FS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vaporizers (Vapor 19.1)</th>
<th>Temperature Range</th>
<th>+15-35°C (at normal atmospheric pressure of 760 mm Hg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow Range</td>
<td>0.25-15 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Pressure Load</td>
<td>150 mm Hg (above atmospheric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Angle of Inclination</td>
<td>45°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Approximately 7.5 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following values refer to individual concentration settings when operated with a continuous flow of air in the range 0.25-15 l/min, temperature at 22°C, and normal atmospheric pressure (760 mm Hg).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Halothane</th>
<th>Adjustment range</th>
<th>0.2-5 vol%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>± 0.15% concentration (volume) or ± 15% (whichever is higher)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enflurane</th>
<th>Adjustment range</th>
<th>0.3-7 vol%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>± 0.2% concentration (volume) or ± 20% (whichever is higher) or + 20%- 30% with flow settings 6.0-15 l/min and handwheel settings higher than 5.0% volume concentration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Section 7
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Isoflurane</th>
<th>Adjustment range</th>
<th>0.2-5 vol%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>± 0.15% concentration (volume) or ± 15% (whichever is higher)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ventilator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>1-99, ±1 BPM (in 1 BPM steps)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I:E ratio</td>
<td>1:1–1.4:5, ±0.1 (in 0.5 steps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory flow</td>
<td>10-33 l/min (uncalibrated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidal volume</td>
<td>50-1500 ml, ±100 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP (optional)</td>
<td>2-15 cm H₂O (continuously adjustable)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Absorber System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inspiratory Valve</th>
<th>Mounting ring nut size</th>
<th>M35 x 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose terminal</td>
<td>22 mm male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expiratory Valve</th>
<th>Mounting ring nut size</th>
<th>M33 x 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose terminal</td>
<td>22 mm male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Breathing System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>-20 to +80 cm H₂O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smallest scale division</td>
<td>2 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal accuracy</td>
<td>-20 to +5 cm H₂O: 3% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+5 to +55 cm H₂O: 2% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+55 to +80 cm H₂O: 3% FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting ring nut size</td>
<td>1 1/8 x 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pressure Gauge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APL Valve</th>
<th>Nominal low flow resistance</th>
<th>2 cm H₂O at 8 l/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose terminal</td>
<td>19 mm male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Breathing Bag Terminal

| Bag terminal           | 22 mm male |

### Pulse Oximetry Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor</th>
<th>SpO₂ display range</th>
<th>0 to 100%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>70 to 100%, ±2% full scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulse display range</td>
<td>35 to 250 BPM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>Power dissipation</th>
<th>&lt; 50 milliwatts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(typically &lt;1°C temperature rise)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measurement wavelengths</td>
<td>Red–660 nM Infrared–925 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>28° to 42° C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Section 7
### Specifications

### Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure display range</td>
<td>60-260 mmHg (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40-260 mmHg (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastolic blood pressure display range</td>
<td>25-260 mmHg (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-260 mmHg (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean blood pressure display range</td>
<td>35-260 mmHg (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25-260 mmHg (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>1 mmHg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum cuff deflated interval</td>
<td>3 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse rate display range</td>
<td>40-250 BPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>1 BPM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cuff Inflation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum cuff inflation pressure</td>
<td>325 mmHg (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>220 mmHg (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum cuff inflated time</td>
<td>2.5 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum cuff deflated interval</td>
<td>3 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample duration (automatic mode)</td>
<td>25-30 sec (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-20 sec (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample duration (stat mode)</td>
<td>12-30 sec (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-20 sec (Neonatal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Breathing Pressure Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>-10-125 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>1 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>±3 cm H₂O or ±10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waveform range - full</td>
<td>0-125 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waveform resolution</td>
<td>1 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waveform accuracy</td>
<td>±3 cm H₂O or ±10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waveform display scales</td>
<td>0-20, 0-50, 0-125 cm H₂O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Respiratory Volume Monitoring

#### Minute Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>0.1-99.9 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>0.1 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>≤+10% or 0.1 l, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Tidal Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>0.05-9.99 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>0.01 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>≤±10% or 0.01 l, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum detectable volume</td>
<td>0.05 l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 7: Specifications

#### Respiratory Rate
- **Range**: 2-99 BPM
- **Resolution**: 1 BPM
- **Accuracy**: \( \leq \pm 10\% \text{ or } \pm 1 \text{ BPM, whichever is greater} \)

#### Expiratory Flow
- **Waveform range - full**: 0-100 l/minute
- **Waveform resolution**: 1 l/minute
- **Waveform display scales**: 0-20, 0-50, 0-100 l/minute

#### Respiratory Gas Analysis

##### CO\(_2\) Measurement
- **Numeric Display Range**: 0 to 80 mmHg
- **Numeric Display Resolution**: 1 mmHg
- **Measuring Range**: 0 to 76 mmHg
- **Accuracy (full accuracy mode)**:
  - \( \pm 2.0 \text{ mmHg (0-40)} \)
  - \( \pm 2.5 \text{ mmHg (41-60)} \)
  - \( \pm 4.0 \text{ mmHg (61-80)} \)
- **Accuracy (warm up mode)**: \( \pm 5 \text{ mmHg (0-60)} \)
- **Response**: 200 mS (@ 200 ml/minute flow)
- **Noise (full accuracy mode)**:
  - 0.5 mmHg (0-40)
  - 2.0 mmHg (41-60)
  - 3.0 mmHg (61-80)

##### Oxygen Analysis Monitoring
- **Range**: 0-100 volume % O\(_2\)
- **Resolution**: 1 volume % O\(_2\)
- **Accuracy**: \( \pm 3 \text{ vol}\% \text{ O}_2 \)
  (When calibrated within 18 hours, and constant temperature and pressure)
- **Response time**: \( \leq 25 \text{ sec (T90)} \)
- **Zero drift**: \( \leq 0.1 \text{ volume } \% \text{ O}_2/\text{month} \)
- **Span drift**: \( \leq 1 \text{ volume } \% \text{ O}_2/8 \text{ hours} \)
- **Temperature error**: \( \leq \pm 3\% \text{ of reading (15° to 40° C)} \)
- **Cross sensitivity**: \( \leq 1\% \text{ of full scale} \)
  (using 70 volume % N\(_2\)O, 5 volume % CO\(_2\), and 4 volume % Halothane, or 5 volume % Enflurane, or 5 volume % Isofluurane)
- **Sensor service life**: ≥8 months at 25° C, 50% relative humidity, 50% O\(_2\) gas mixture (or ≥5000% hour CO\(_2\))
### Section 7
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measured Parameter</th>
<th>N₂O</th>
<th>Halothane</th>
<th>Enflurane</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Display Range</td>
<td>0 to 100 vol % N₂O</td>
<td>0 to 8.5 vol %</td>
<td>0 to 8.5 vol %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Display Resolution</td>
<td>1 vol %</td>
<td>0.1 vol %</td>
<td>0.1 vol %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring Range</td>
<td>0 to 100 vol %</td>
<td>0 to 7 vol %</td>
<td>0 to 7.5 vol %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy (full accuracy mode)</td>
<td>±7.5 vol % N₂O</td>
<td>±0.2 vol % or 10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
<td>±0.2 vol % or 10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy (warm up mode)</td>
<td>±10 vol % N₂O</td>
<td>±0.5 vol % or 10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
<td>±0.5 vol % or 10% of reading, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>400 mS (@ 200 ml/minute flow)</td>
<td>400 mS (@ 200 ml/minute flow)</td>
<td>400 mS (@ 200 ml/minute flow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise</td>
<td>3 vol % N₂O</td>
<td>0.2 vol %</td>
<td>0.1 vol %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Serial Interface

**Serial Ports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>RS-232C (ports C and D) (ports A and B for future expansion)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19.2K, or 38.4K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
<td>Odd, Even, None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Bits</td>
<td>7 or 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bits</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocols</td>
<td>NONE, VITALINK, OR/LINK, MECIF, or SPACELAB LOGGER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Manual Sphygmomanometer

| Parameter | Range 0-300 mmHg | Accuracy ±3% FS (0-75 mmHg), ±1% FS (75-225 mmHg), ±3% FS (225-300 mmHg) |
### Appendix A

**Spare and Replacement Parts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anesthesia System</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing Hoses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 mm x 23&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 mm x 32&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 mm x 40&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scavenging Hoses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 mm x 10&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 mm x 20&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 mm x 30&quot; LG</td>
<td>9995230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing Bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 l</td>
<td>9995310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0 l</td>
<td>9995320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 l</td>
<td>9995330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 l</td>
<td>9995340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 l</td>
<td>9995350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuhn w/vent(0.5 l)</td>
<td>2114638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Bellows</td>
<td>4106930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB9/DB25/2.5 ft (9 to 25 pin adapter)</td>
<td>4109882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB9/DB9/2.5 ft for use with Vitalink</td>
<td>4110328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narkomed 4 Operator’s Instruction Manual</td>
<td>S4111402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narkomed 4 Technical Service Manual</td>
<td>4111556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pulse Oximetry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accessories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface cable w/pre-amp</td>
<td>4108982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface cable extension</td>
<td>4110686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DURASENSOR</td>
<td>4108983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposable OXISENSORS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-25 (Adult, adhesive, flexible)</td>
<td>4108984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-20 (Older children &amp; small adults, adhesive, flexible)</td>
<td>4108985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-15 (Mounts on bridge of nose--ind. for severe vasoconstriction, adhesive, flexible)</td>
<td>4108986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-25 (Neonates up to 3 kg, adhesive, flexible)</td>
<td>4108987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-20 (Infants between 3 &amp; 15 kg, adhesive, flexible)</td>
<td>4108988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix A
### Spare and Replacement Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oxygen Analysis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₂ Sensor Capsule</td>
<td>6803290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Housing &amp; Cable Assembly</td>
<td>4106363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory Valve Dome</td>
<td>4108329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory Valve Dome Plug</td>
<td>4106387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring Accessories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newborn cuff</td>
<td>4109596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant cuff</td>
<td>4109595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediatric cuff</td>
<td>4109094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult cuff</td>
<td>4109095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large adult cuff</td>
<td>4109096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh cuff</td>
<td>4109597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension hose</td>
<td>4108971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breathing Pressure Monitoring Accessories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing Pressure Pilot Line (to absorber)</td>
<td>4109368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing Pressure Pilot Line (w/Luer to Y-piece)</td>
<td>4108528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Respiratory Volume Monitoring Accessories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume Monitor Sensor Assembly</td>
<td>4106362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume Sensor Lubrication Kit (supplied w/Sensor Assembly)</td>
<td>2218180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasket (exp. valve mount &amp; sensor inlet)</td>
<td>1101690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Respiratory Gas Analysis Accessories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 mm Adapter/Filter</td>
<td>4108104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Line (96 in)</td>
<td>4108103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Trap Reservoir</td>
<td>4110616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Analyzer Calibration Kit</td>
<td>4110683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O.R. Data Manager</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Printer</td>
<td>4111380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Cable (8 feet)</td>
<td>4110568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Cable (50 feet)</td>
<td>4111626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Disk (3.5&quot; pkg of 10)</td>
<td>4111462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Narkomed 4 Operator's Exam

The purpose of this exam is to promote North American Dräger's commitment to patient safety by familiarizing the operator with the Narkomed 4 anesthesia system.

This examination is divided into two parts. Part I is a matching examination where the operator must write the letter of the call out for a part or component next to its written description. Part II consists of 15 questions. Each question has multiple true or false answers that must be answered.

This examination is to be photo copied so that all operators may take this exam to ensure familiarity with the equipment.
Figure 1  NARKOMED 4 Anesthesia System, Front View

Match the following controls or indicators with the correct letter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Control or Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Selection Dial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Gas Selection Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>O₂ Flush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Control Key Panel (Audio Silence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Main Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Remote Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Flow Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Circuit Breakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Fresh Gas Outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Main Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>SpO₂/N.I.B.P Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Volume/O₂/Pressure Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Ventilator Bellows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Ventilator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Water Trap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2  NARKOMED 4 Anesthesia System, Back View

Match the following components with the correct letter:

- External Communication Interface Panel
- D.I.S.S. Pipeline Inlets
- A.C. Convenience Receptacles
- Cylinder Yokes
- Ventilator Scavenger Connection
Figure 3  NARKOMED 4 Monitoring System Layout

Match the following controls or indicators with the correct letter.

   _______ Breathing Pressure   _______ Silence Key
   _______ Pulse Oximeter       _______ Respiratory Volume
   _______ Selection Dial       _______ Data Scan
   _______ Monitor Key          _______ Agent
   _______ CO₂ and O₂           _______ Gas Composition Display
   _______ Central Alarm        _______ Noninvasive Blood Pressure
   _______ CO₂ Wave Form
Figure 4  NARKOMED 4 Ventilator

Match the following controls or indicators with the correct letter.

- Frequency Control
- Tidal Volume Adjustment Knob
- Ventilator Hose Connection
- Inspiratory Flow Gauge
- Ventilator Relief Valve
- Ventilator Power Switch
- Tidal Volume Pointer
- I:E Ratio Control
- Inspiratory Flow Control
Figure 5  NARKOMED 4 Absorber

Match the following items with the correct letter.

- APL Valve
- Fresh Gas Outlet
- Breathing Bag
- MANUAL/AUTOMATIC Selector Valve
- 19mm Scavenger Hose
- Expiratory Valve
- Fresh Gas Hose
- O₂ Analyzer
- Volume Monitor Sensor
- 22mm Breathing Hose
- Absorber
- CO₂ Monitor Airway Adapter
- Swivel Bag Mount
- Absorber Mounting Stud
- Y Piece
- Inspiratory Valve
Figure 6    Optional PEEP Valve

Match the following items with the correct letter.

- [ ] Latch
- [ ] PEEP Control Valve
- [ ] PEEP Bypass Control
- [ ] Breathing Pressure Gauge
Figure 7  Vaporizers (with Standard Filler/Drain Mechanisms)

Match the following controls or indicators with the correct letter.

_______ Filler Valve  _______ Drain Valve
_______ Sight Glass  _______ Drain Port
_______ Filler Funnel  _______ Handwheel Adjustment
Figure 8  Vaporizers (with optional Pin-Indexed Filler/Drain Mechanisms)

Match the following controls or indicators with the correct letter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Filler Valve</th>
<th></th>
<th>Handwheel Adjustment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sight Glass</td>
<td></td>
<td>Drain Valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wing Screws</td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drain Port</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 9  Open Reservoir Scavenger

Match the following items with the correct letter.

_____  Input Port Cap  _____  19mm Scavenger Hose Connection

_____  D.I.S.S. Vacuum Hose  _____  Reservoir Canister

_____  Flowmeter  _____  Relief Port

_____  Suction Flow Adjustment
PART II

Answer YES or NO to the following questions.

1. The gas selector switch on the three gas version of the Narkomed 4 is turned to the "ALL GASES" position, resulting in which of the following changes in the gas delivery system:

   ____ A. The audible/visual ORMC alarms are disabled.
   ____ B. The minimum flow feature is disabled.
   ____ C. The controller function of the ORMC is disabled.
   ____ D. O₂, N₂O, Air, CO₂, and O₂He.
   (depending on gases present) can be delivered.

2. During AC line power failure, the following changes occur in a Narkomed 4:

   ____ A. Power supply automatically switches to battery back-up.
   ____ B. AC power fail indicator light goes on.
   ____ C. The AC convenience receptacles lose power.
   ____ D. A single tone audio alarm sounds.

3. What information is displayed on the left screen of the main display?

   ____ A. Pulse oximeter.
   ____ B. Airway pressure.
   ____ C. Noninvasive blood pressure.
   ____ D. Oxygen concentration.

4. The monitor set up screens allows the operator to set which of the following?

   ____ A. Interlock between SPO₂ and NIBP.
   ____ B. Adult/neonatal mode on NIBP.
   ____ C. Adjust pulse tone volume.
   ____ D. O₂ and CO₂ calibration.

5. In order to calibrate the O₂ monitor in a Narkomed 4 the operator you must, expose the sensor to 21% O₂ and:

   ____ A. Press the "MONITOR SETUP" key.
   ____ B. Set the LO O₂ alarm limit.
   ____ C. Set up the HI O₂ alarm limit.
   ____ D. Press the "O₂ CAL" soft key.
6. The Narkomed 4 display breathing pressure information in which of the following ways:
   ___ A. Mean pressure.
   ___ B. PEEP.
   ___ C. Peak pressure.
   ___ D. Pressure wave form.

7. To change the audio tone volume on the pulse oximeter one must:
   ___ A. Press the monitor setup key.
   ___ B. Set the high alarm limit for oxygen saturation.
   ___ C. Touch the "TONE VOLUME" bar graph.
   ___ D. Rotate the selection dial in the desired direction (up or down in volume).

8. The message "AGENT DETECTED" appears as a caution when:
   ___ A. No agent has been selected.
   ___ B. Any agent is detected at greater than 0.5% Vol.
   ___ C. Agent contamination in the O.R. exceeds 100 ppm.
   ___ D. More than one vapor is turned "on".

9. To set the threshold pressure alarm limit on the breathing pressure monitor, one must:
   ___ A. Press the "MONITOR SETUP" key.
   ___ B. Rotate the selection dial in the desired direction.
   ___ C. Touch the "TRACE" soft key.
   ___ D. Touch the "AUTOSET" soft key.

10. To adjust the audio volume for the alarms on the Narkomed 4 one must:
    ___ A. Press the "SYSTEM CONFIG" key on the main panel.
    ___ B. Touch the "SYSTEM FUNCTIONS" soft key.
    ___ C. Touch "AUDIO VOLUME" soft key.
    ___ D. Rotate selection dial to change the value to desired setting.

11. Which of the following can result in erratic SpO₂ measurements:
    ___ A. Excessive patient motion.
    ___ B. Defective O₂ sensor.
    ___ C. Interference from electrostatic unit.
    ___ D. Patient has poor peripheral perfusion.
12. To adjust the oxygen concentration alarms on the Narkomed 4 the operator must:

   ___ A. Press "MONITOR SETUP" key.
   ___ B. Touch soft key for specific alarm limits.
   ___ C. Touch "SAVE" soft key.
   ___ D. Rotate selection dial to desired value.

13. To adjust the CO₂ alarm limits on the Narkomed 4, the operator must:

   ___ A. Touch soft key for specific alarm limits.
   ___ B. Press "MONITOR SETUP" key.
   ___ C. Rotate selection dial to desired value.
   ___ D. Touch "SAVE" soft key.

14. When the AV-E ventilator is turned on, which of the following occurs?

   ___ A. The volume alarms are enabled.
   ___ B. The apnea pressure alarms are enabled.
   ___ C. The CO₂ alarms are enabled.
   ___ D. The pulse oximeter alarms are enabled.

15. The bellows on the AV-E ventilator will not collapse during inspiration. Some possible causes for this problem are:

   ___ A. Manual/Automatic selector valve in "BAG" position.
   ___ B. Inspiratory flow control setting on ventilator too low.
   ___ C. Excessive suction applied to the scavenger system.
   ___ D. PEEP valve value set too "high".
Appendix B
NARKOMED 4 Exam

Part I

Figure 1

K Selection Dial
L Gas Selection Switch
M O₂ Flush
J Control Key Panel (Audio Silence)
F Main Switch
C Remote Display
G Flow Meters
H Circuit Breakers
N Fresh Gas Outlet
I Main Display
A SpO₂/N.I.B.P Interface
E Volume/O₂/Pressure Interface
D Ventilator Bellows
O Ventilator
B Water Trap

Figure 2

A External Communication Interface Panel
B D.I.S.S. Pipeline Inlets
D A.C. Convenience Receptacles
C Cylinder Yokes
E Ventilator Scavenger Connection

Figure 3

A Breathing Pressure
L Pulse Oximeter
E Selection Dial
C Monitor Key
K CO₂ and O₂
I Central Alarm
G CO₂ Wave Form
D Silence Key
B Respiratory Volume
H Data Scan
M Agent
F Gas Composition Display
J Noninvasive Blood Pressure
Appendix B
NARKOMED 4 Exam

Figure 4

A Frequency Control
G Tidal Volume Adjustment Knob
I Ventilator Hose Connection
C Inspiratory Flow Gauge
H Ventilator Relief Valve

E Ventilator Power Switch
F Tidal Volume Pointer
B I:E Ratio Control
D Inspiratory Flow Control

Figure 5

K APL Valve
M Fresh Gas Outlet
P Breathing Bag
L Manual/Automatic Selector Valve
J 19mm Scavenger Hose
I Expiratory Valve

O Fresh Gas Hose
A O₂ Analyzer
B Volume Monitor Sensor
C 22mm Breathing Hose
E Absorber
D Inspiratory Valve

G CO₂ Monitor Airway Adapter
N Swivel Bag Mount
H Absorber Mounting Stud
F Y Piece

Figure 6

B Latch
D PEEP Control Valve
A PEEP Bypass Control
C Breathing Pressure Gauge

Figure 7

D Filler Valve
E Sight Glass
B Filler Funnel

A Drain Valve
F Drain Port
C Handwheel Adjustment
Figure 8

- E  Filler Valve
- F  Sight Glass
- C  Wing Screws
- A  Drain Port

Figure 9

- B  Connection
- A  D.I.S.S. Vacuum Hose
- F  Flowmeter
- D  Suction Flow Adjustment
- D  Handwheel Adjustment
- G  Drain Valve
- B  Filler Port
- E  19mm Scavenger Hose
- G  Reservoir Canister
- C  Relief Port
PART II

1. \( \begin{array}{l} N \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

2. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

3. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ N \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

4. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

5. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ N \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

6. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

7. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ N \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

8. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ N \quad D. \end{array} \)

9. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ N \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

10. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

11. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

12. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ Y \quad D. \end{array} \)

13. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ Y \quad C. \\ N \quad D. \end{array} \)

14. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ N \quad D. \end{array} \)

15. \( \begin{array}{l} Y \quad A. \\ Y \quad B. \\ N \quad C. \\ N \quad D. \end{array} \)
NORTH AMERICAN DRÄGER

148B Quarry Road
Telford, Pennsylvania 18969
Telephone: (215) 721-5400
Telefax: (215) 721-9561 (SALES)
(215) 723-5935 (SERVICE)

Part Numbers:
S4111402 (NARKOMED 4 Operator's Instruction Manual)
4111170 (NARKOMED 4 Anesthesia System)
4111559 (NARKOMED 4 Anesthesia System - Canada)

Rev:
Date: March 19, 1993
© 1993 N.A.D., Inc.